
Safwan Mohd Nor
DiA (UiTM), BA (Hons) AFS (UCLan), MFA (LTU), CFTP

Thesis submitted in fulfilment of the requirements for the degree of Doctor of Philosophy

Finance and Financial Services Discipline Group
College of Business
Victoria University, Melbourne

2014
Abstract

This thesis examines the trading performance of a novel fusion strategy that amalgamates neurally enhanced financial statement analysis (traditional fundamental analysis), corporate governance analysis (new fundamental research) and technical analysis in the context of a full-fledged stock market trading system. In doing so, we build and investigate the trading ability of five mechanical trading systems: (1) (traditional) fundamental analysis; (2) corporate governance analysis; (3) technical analysis; (4) classical fusion analysis (a hybrid of only fundamental and technical rules) and (5) novel fusion analysis (a hybrid of fundamental, corporate governance and technical rules) in an emerging stock market, the Bursa Malaysia. To construct the full-fledged trading systems, we employ a backpropagation algorithm in enhancing buy/sell rules, and also include anti-Martingale (position sizing) and stop loss (risk management) strategies.

In providing valid empirical results, we compare the trading performance of each trading system using out-of-sample analysis in the presence of a realistic budget, sample portfolio, short selling restriction, round lot constraint and transaction cost. The effects of data snooping, survivorship and look-ahead biases are also addressed and mitigated. The results show that all the trading systems produce significant returns and are able to outperform the benchmark buy-and-hold strategy. The classical fusion strategy yields the greatest dollar returns over any other strategies and better risk-return tradeoffs over the constituent trading systems. As expected, the novel fusion approach, which uses governance information to complement the classical fusion strategy, yields the best performance. It produces the best key metrics—for example, the highest Sharpe and Sortino ratios, and the lowest maximum percentage drawdown and ulcer index—compared to all other trading systems. The evidence supports the superiority of this novel fusion approach. Overall, the results are in line with the castle in the air and firm foundation theories and are thus inconsistent with the weak and semi-strong forms of the efficient market hypothesis.
Student Declaration

I, Safwan Mohd Nor, declare that the PhD thesis entitled *Fusion Analysis: Integrating Neurally Enhanced Fundamental Analysis, Technical Analysis and Corporate Governance in the Context of a Stock Market Trading System* is no more than 100,000 words in length including quotes and exclusive of tables, figures, appendices, references and footnotes. This thesis contains no material that has been submitted previously, in whole or in part, for the award of any other academic degree or diploma. Except where otherwise indicated, this thesis is my own work.

Signature

March 2014

Date
Acknowledgments

This thesis would not have been possible without the support of numerous people. First and foremost, I would like to express my gratitude to my supervisors, Professor Terrence Hallahan and Dr Gunaratne Wickremasinghe, for their advice, guidance and support. I also thank Professor Peter Sheehan and Professor Sardar Islam for their comments, suggestions, and for affording me the opportunity to work as a research assistant at the Centre for Strategic Economic Studies. I am grateful to Ms Tina Jeggo for her help in facilitating this study. Thanks also to my fellow PhD students, particularly Dr Siti Nuryanah (who also acts as the university Research Ambassador), for their friendship and the collaborative learning experience.

This thesis benefits from my several years of experience as a Bursa Malaysia dealer, where I was licensed by the Securities Commission of Malaysia (SC). I am thankful to Dr Nordin Ngadimun, Manager at the SC and an old acquaintance, who was instrumental in helping me confirm my decision to embark on my career in the finance industry. My appreciation goes to my former employer, Kuala Lumpur City Securities (now Alliance Investment Bank), for whom I had the opportunity to give investment advice and execute trading transactions. Some of the strategies presented in this study were contributed by this experience, and the study itself was partly inspired by research insights provided by our research division and its research partner, Merrill Lynch.

The next chapter of my career brought me to the world of academia. I am particularly grateful to Associate Professor Fauziah Abu Hasan and Mrs Fatimah Shahman for successfully persuading me to join the University of Malaysia Terengganu (UMT). This is truly a right career choice, providing me with the lifelong dream to pursue my PhD and with avenues to undertake research in the area of finance. My thanks go to the Ministry of Higher Education, Malaysia, and UMT for their financial support and for giving me the opportunity to further my education at Victoria University, Melbourne, Australia. I also appreciate the help and support from my current and former deans and heads of department at UMT.
The greatest support undeniably comes from my family. I thank my parents for instilling in me the value of knowledge, their continuous support during my study, and their prayers for my success. I am also grateful to my siblings who have supported me in many ways. Special thanks to my wife, Nur Haiza, who has unfailingly stood by me throughout this long journey with love and patience, and for her numerous contributions to the success of this project, including her constant encouragement and feedback. It is very challenging, but equally rewarding, for us both to be doing our PhDs at the same time. Finally, thanks to my daughter, Alia Zulaikha, to whom this thesis is dedicated, who brings so much happiness and joy to our lives.

This thesis was edited by Elite Editing, and editorial intervention was restricted to Standards D and E of the *Australian Standards for Editing Practice*. 
Table of Contents

Abstract ............................................................................................................................. ii
Student Declaration ......................................................................................................... iii
Acknowledgments ............................................................................................................ iv
Table of Contents .......................................................................................................... vi
List of Tables ................................................................................................................... xi
List of Figures .................................................................................................................. xiii
List of Abbreviations ....................................................................................................... xiv

Chapter 1: Introduction ................................................................................................ 1
  1.1 Introduction .......................................................................................................... 1
  1.2 Background and Motivation .............................................................................. 2
  1.3 Market Efficiency ............................................................................................... 5
  1.4 Research Objectives .......................................................................................... 8
  1.5 Overview of the Research ............................................................................... 9
    1.5.1 List of Trading Systems ............................................................................ 9
    1.5.2 Data and Methodology .......................................................................... 10
    1.5.3 Context of the Study .............................................................................. 11
    1.5.4 Empirical Results ................................................................................... 12
    1.5.5 Contribution and Significance of the Study ........................................ 13
  1.6 Structure of the Thesis .................................................................................... 14

Chapter 2: Literature Review .................................................................................. 16
  2.1 Introduction ....................................................................................................... 16
  2.2 Major Trading Strategies ................................................................................ 17
    2.2.1 Fundamental Analysis .......................................................................... 18
      2.2.1.1 Definition .................................................................................... 18
      2.2.1.2 Strategy in Practice .................................................................... 19
      2.2.1.3 Existing Literature ...................................................................... 19
    2.2.2 Corporate Governance Analysis ............................................................ 27
      2.2.2.1 Definition .................................................................................... 27
      2.2.2.2 Strategy in Practice .................................................................... 28
      2.2.2.3 Existing Literature ...................................................................... 29
    2.2.3 Technical Analysis .................................................................................... 33
      2.2.3.1 Definition .................................................................................... 33
Chapter 3: Conceptual Framework and Research Methodology

3.1 Introduction

3.2 Conceptual Framework

3.2.1 Elements of the Framework

3.2.2 Propositions and Hypotheses

3.3 Data

3.3.1 Sample and Timeframe

3.3.2 Data Source

3.3.3 Dataset Constructions

3.3.4 Data Partitioning

3.4 Software and Hardware

3.5 Neural Network Modelling

3.5.1 Inputs

3.5.1.1 Fundamental Indicators

3.5.1.2 Corporate Governance Indicators

3.5.1.3 Technical Indicators

3.5.2 Network Process and Architecture

3.5.3 Output

3.6 Full-fledged Trading Systems

3.6.1 Entry and Exit Rules

3.6.1.1 Individual Trading Systems

3.6.1.2 Fusion Trading Systems

3.6.2 Position Sizing

3.6.3 Risk Control

3.7 Realistic Settings and Constraints

3.8 Performance Evaluation
Chapter 3: Fundamentals of Trading

3.8.1 Buy-and-Hold ............................................................................................ 87
3.8.2 Trading Metrics ......................................................................................... 87
  3.8.2.1 General Trading Metrics ................................................................. 88
  3.8.2.2 Key Trading Metrics ................................................................. 89
3.8.3 Statistical Analysis .................................................................................... 92
3.9 Conclusions ....................................................................................................... 94

Chapter 4: Trading Performance of Fundamental, Corporate Governance and Technical Analysis

4.1 Introduction ....................................................................................................... 96
4.2 Fundamental Analysis ....................................................................................... 97
  4.2.1 Model Design ............................................................................................ 97
    4.2.1.1 Training Data ..................................................................................... 97
    4.2.1.2 Training Process ................................................................................. 99
    4.2.1.3 Trading Rules ................................................................................... 100
  4.2.2 Empirical Results ..................................................................................... 102
    4.2.2.1 Statistical Analysis ........................................................................... 104
    4.2.2.2 Trading Metrics ................................................................................ 107
4.3 Corporate Governance Analysis ..................................................................... 110
  4.3.1 Model Design .......................................................................................... 110
    4.3.1.1 Training Data ................................................................................... 110
    4.3.1.2 Training Process ............................................................................... 112
    4.3.1.3 Trading Rules ................................................................................... 113
  4.3.2 Empirical Results ..................................................................................... 115
    4.3.2.1 Statistical Analysis ........................................................................... 117
    4.3.2.2 Trading Metrics ................................................................................ 119
4.4 Technical Analysis .......................................................................................... 120
  4.4.1 Model Design .......................................................................................... 121
    4.4.1.1 Training Data ................................................................................... 121
    4.4.1.2 Training Process ............................................................................... 123
    4.4.1.3 Trading Rules ................................................................................... 124
  4.4.2 Empirical Results ..................................................................................... 125
    4.4.2.1 Statistical Analysis ........................................................................... 127
    4.4.2.2 Trading Metrics ................................................................................ 129
4.5 Discussion of Results ...................................................................................... 130
4.6 Conclusion ...................................................................................................... 135
Chapter 5: Trading Performance of Classical and Novel Fusion Analysis

5.1 Introduction ..................................................................................................... 136

5.2 Classical Fusion Analysis ............................................................................... 136

5.2.1 Model Design .......................................................................................... 137

5.2.1.1 Merging Neural Networks ................................................................ 137

5.2.1.2 Trading Rules ................................................................................... 137

5.2.2 Empirical Results ..................................................................................... 138

5.2.2.1 Statistical Analysis ........................................................................... 140

5.2.2.2 Trading Metrics ................................................................................ 142

5.3 Novel Fusion Analysis .................................................................................... 143

5.3.1 Model Design .......................................................................................... 144

5.3.1.1 Merging Neural Networks ................................................................ 144

5.3.1.2 Trading Rules ................................................................................... 144

5.3.2 Empirical Results ..................................................................................... 146

5.3.2.1 Statistical Analysis ........................................................................... 148

5.3.2.2 Trading Metrics ................................................................................ 150

5.4 Discussion and Performance Comparison ...................................................... 152

5.5 Additional Comments and Comparison .......................................................... 159

5.6 Conclusion ...................................................................................................... 162

Chapter 6: Conclusion and Implications ................................................................... 163

6.1 Introduction ..................................................................................................... 163

6.2 Summary of Results ........................................................................................ 163

6.2.1 Fundamental Analysis ............................................................................. 164

6.2.2 Corporate Governance Analysis .............................................................. 164

6.2.3 Technical Analysis .................................................................................. 165

6.2.4 Classical Fusion Analysis ........................................................................ 165

6.2.5 Novel Fusion Analysis ............................................................................ 166

6.3 Implications of the Study ............................................................................... 167

6.3.1 Implications for Theory ........................................................................... 167

6.3.2 Implications for Practice .......................................................................... 169

6.3.3 Implications for Public Policy ................................................................. 171

6.4 Limitations of the Study ............................................................................... 174

6.5 Suggestions for Future Research .................................................................... 175

References ..................................................................................................................... 179
List of Tables

Table 1.1 Summary of Neurally Enhanced Stock Market Trading Systems and the Benchmark Strategy ................................................................. 9
Table 3.1 Summary of Propositions and Hypotheses ................................................................. 62
Table 3.2 FA-NN Input Indicators .......................................................................................... 71
Table 3.3 CG-NN Input Indicators .......................................................................................... 73
Table 3.4 TA-NN Input Indicators .......................................................................................... 75
Table 3.5 Key Trading Metrics ............................................................................................... 91
Table 4.1 Descriptive Statistics of Fundamental Variables ..................................................... 97
Table 4.2 Descriptive Statistics of FA-NN Input Variables ..................................................... 98
Table 4.3 Descriptive Statistics of FA-NN Target Variable .................................................. 98
Table 4.4 FA-NN Performance Evaluation ........................................................................... 100
Table 4.5 FA-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance ................................................................. 103
Table 4.6 FA-NNTS Test for Normality ................................................................................. 104
Table 4.7 FA-NNTS Test for Serial Independence ............................................................... 105
Table 4.8 FA-NNTS Statistical Results .................................................................................. 106
Table 4.9 Descriptive Statistics of Corporate Governance Variables .................................. 111
Table 4.10 Descriptive Statistics of CG-NN Input Variables .................................................. 112
Table 4.11 Descriptive Statistics of CG-NN Target Variable .................................................. 112
Table 4.12 CG-NN Performance Evaluation ........................................................................ 114
Table 4.13 CG-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance ............................................................... 116
Table 4.14 CG-NNTS Test for Normality .............................................................................. 117
Table 4.15 CG-NNTS Test for Serial Independence .............................................................. 118
Table 4.16 CG-NNTS Statistical Results .............................................................................. 118
Table 4.17 Descriptive Statistics of Technical Variables ....................................................... 121
Table 4.18 Descriptive Statistics of TA-NN Input Variables .................................................. 122
Table 4.19 Descriptive Statistics of TA-NN Target Variable .................................................. 123
Table 4.20 TA-NN Performance Evaluation ........................................................................ 124
Table 4.21 TA-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance ............................................................... 126
Table 4.22 TA-NNTS Test for Serial Independence .............................................................. 127
Table 4.23 TA-NNTS Statistical Results .............................................................................. 128
Table 5.1 CFUS-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance ............................................................. 139
Table 5.2 CFUS-NNTS Test for Serial Independence ................................................. 140
Table 5.3 CFUS-NNTS Statistical Results................................................................. 141
Table 5.4 FUSION-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance ............................................ 147
Table 5.5 FUSION-NNTS Test for Normality......................................................... 148
Table 5.6 FUSION-NNTS Test for Serial Independence ......................................... 149
Table 5.7 FUSION-NNTS Statistical Results ......................................................... 149
Table 5.8 Summary Performance of the Trading Systems ...................................... 153
Table 5.9 Summary Performance of the FTSE Bursa Malaysia and Dow Jones
Indices versus the Best and the Least Performing Trading Systems .......... 161
List of Figures

Figure 3.1 Conceptual Framework for the Neurally Enhanced Full-Fledged Trading Systems and the Construction of the Novel Fusion Approach ......................... 59
Figure 3.2 Propositions and Hypotheses: Comparing Trading Systems .................... 65
Figure 3.3 Neural Network Architecture ...................................................................... 77
Figure 3.4 Blueprint for the Individual Trading Rules ............................................... 80
Figure 3.5 Blueprint for the CFUS-NN Trading Rule .................................................. 81
Figure 3.6 Blueprint for the FUSION-NN Trading Rule .............................................. 82
Figure 4.1 FA-NN Training Error ................................................................................. 99
Figure 4.2 Pseudo Code for the FA-NN Trading Rule ................................................ 101
Figure 4.3 FA-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve) ......................... 109
Figure 4.4 CG-NN Training Error ............................................................................... 113
Figure 4.5 Pseudo Code for the CG-NN Trading Rule ................................................ 115
Figure 4.6 CG-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve) ......................... 120
Figure 4.7 TA-NN Training Error ............................................................................... 123
Figure 4.8 Pseudo Code for the TA-NN Trading Rule ................................................ 125
Figure 4.9 TA-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve) ......................... 129
Figure 4.10 MAEs of Individual Trading Systems ....................................................... 134
Figure 5.1 Pseudo Code for the CFUS-NN Trading Rule ............................................ 138
Figure 5.2 CFUS-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve) ................. 142
Figure 5.3 Pseudo Code for the FUSION-NN Trading Rule ....................................... 145
Figure 5.4 FUSION-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve) ............. 151
Figure 5.5 MAEs of Fusion Trading Systems .............................................................. 158
## List of Abbreviations

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Description</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>%B</td>
<td>Percent Bollinger</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABDC</td>
<td>Australian Business Dean Council</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ABS</td>
<td>Absolute Value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ADX</td>
<td>Average Directional Movement Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AMEX</td>
<td>American Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANFIS</td>
<td>Adaptive Neuro-Fuzzy Inference System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ANN</td>
<td>Artificial Neural Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APR</td>
<td>Annual Percentage Return</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>APT</td>
<td>Arbitrage Pricing Theory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>AR</td>
<td>Autoregressive Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ARIMA</td>
<td>Autoregressive Integrated Moving Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASE</td>
<td>Athens Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASEAN</td>
<td>Association of Southeast Asian Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ASX</td>
<td>Australian Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR</td>
<td>Average True Range</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B&amp;H</td>
<td>Buy-and-Hold</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIGN</td>
<td>Big N Accounting Firms</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSIZE</td>
<td>Board Size</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BV</td>
<td>Book Value per Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAGR</td>
<td>Compounded Annual Growth Rate</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CAPM</td>
<td>Capital Asset Pricing Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CEO</td>
<td>Chief Executive Officer</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFA</td>
<td>Chartered Financial Analyst</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFUS-NN</td>
<td>Classical Fusion Neural Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFUS-NNTS</td>
<td>Neurally Enhanced Classical Fusion Trading System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG-NN</td>
<td>Corporate Governance Neural Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG-NNTS</td>
<td>Neurally Enhanced Corporate Governance Trading System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CGR</td>
<td>Corporate Governance Rating</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CMT</td>
<td>Chartered Market Technician</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CORE</td>
<td>Operating Income (or Core Earnings)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CPE</td>
<td>Continuing Professional Education</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CPU  Central Processing Unit
CRSP  Center for Research in Security Prices
D  Fractal Dimension
DAX 30  Deutscher Aktien Index
DJIA  Dow Jones Industrial Average
DJMY 25  Dow Jones Islamic Market Malaysia Titans 25
DPR  Dividend Payout Ratio
DPS  Dividend per Share
DUAL  CEO Duality
EGARCH  Exponential GARCH (see GARCH)
EMH  Efficient Market Hypothesis
EMU  European Monetary Union
EPS  Earnings per Share
FA-NN  Fundamental Neural Network
FA-NNTS  Neurally Enhanced Fundamental Trading System
FBM 100  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Top 100
FBM 30  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Large 30
FBM 70  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Mid 70
FBM EMAS  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Emas
FBM KLCI  FTSE Bursa Malaysia KLCI (see KLCI)
FBM S  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Emas Shariah
FBM SC  FTSE Bursa Malaysia Small Cap
FMA  Fixed Moving Average
FRNID  Floating Rate Negotiable Instruments of Deposit
FT30  Financial Times Institute of Actuaries 30
FTSE  Financial Times Stock Exchange
FUSION-NN  Fusion Neural Network
FUSION-NNTS  Neurally Enhanced Fusion Trading System
GARCH  Generalised Autoregressive Conditional Heteroskedasticity
GARCH-M  GARCH-in-Mean (see GARCH)
GDP  Gross Domestic Product
GGAP-RBF  General Growing and Pruning Radial Basis Function
GMI  GovernanceMetrics International
GOVN  Government Ownership
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Abbreviation</th>
<th>Full Form</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>IBD</td>
<td>Investor’s Business Daily</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ICAPM</td>
<td>Intertemporal Capital Asset Pricing Model</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>Institutional Ownership</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>IRRC</td>
<td>Investor Responsibility Research Center</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ISS</td>
<td>Institutional Shareholder Services</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLCI</td>
<td>Kuala Lumpur Composite Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>KLSE</td>
<td>Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MA</td>
<td>Moving Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACD</td>
<td>Moving Average Convergence Divergence</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MAE</td>
<td>Maximum Adverse Excursion</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MCCG</td>
<td>Malaysian Code of Corporate Governance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD%</td>
<td>Maximum Drawdown % (Maximum Percentage Drawdown)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLP</td>
<td>Multi-Layer Perceptrons</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MLR</td>
<td>Multiple Linear Regression</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MP</td>
<td>Market Price per Share</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MSE</td>
<td>Mean Squared Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NASDAQ</td>
<td>NASDAQ Stock Market</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NCE</td>
<td>Non-Core Earnings</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYIF</td>
<td>New York Institute of Finance</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>NYSE</td>
<td>New York Stock Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>OLS</td>
<td>Ordinary Least Squares</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>P&amp;F</td>
<td>Point and Figure</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBV</td>
<td>Price to Book Value Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PER</td>
<td>Price Earnings Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>Profit Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Payoff Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PRI</td>
<td>Principles for Responsible Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RAM</td>
<td>Random Access Memory</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RMSE</td>
<td>Root Mean Squared Error</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>$R^2$</td>
<td>R-Squared</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF</td>
<td>Recovery Factor</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO</td>
<td>Research Objective</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROE</td>
<td>Return on Equity</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>Relative Strength Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Acronym</td>
<td>Description</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>---------</td>
<td>------------------------------------------------------------------</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSS</td>
<td>Regulated Short Selling</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>S&amp;P 500</td>
<td>Standards &amp; Poor 500</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SESALL</td>
<td>Singapore All Equities Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SIDC</td>
<td>Securities Industry Development Corporation</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>Simple Moving Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMAX</td>
<td>Small Cap Exchange</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SRI</td>
<td>Socially Responsible Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Sortino Ratio</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>STII</td>
<td>Singapore Straits Times Industrial Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA-NN</td>
<td>Technical Neural Network</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA-NNTS</td>
<td>Neurally Enhanced Technical Trading System</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TCL</td>
<td>The Corporate Library</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TRB</td>
<td>Trading Range Breakout</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI</td>
<td>Ulcer Index</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UK</td>
<td>United Kingdom</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UN</td>
<td>United Nations</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UNPRI</td>
<td>United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>US</td>
<td>United States</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>VMA</td>
<td>Variable Moving Average</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>WFE</td>
<td>World Federation of Exchanges</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>
CHAPTER 1

Introduction

‘I can calculate the movement of the stars, but not the madness of men’
Sir Isaac Newton
Mathematician, Physicist, Scientist

1.1 Introduction

Forecasting stock prices (returns) is a topical issue that remains an active aim for traders and brokerage firms, and a fascinating subject for academics. Academics attempt to explain whether prices can indeed be predicted. In fact, a myriad of studies are still being published in top/leading journals that attempt to investigate whether some form of trading strategy can yield (abnormal) returns. From the academic point of view, this issue is crucial as the superiority of trading systems (over the market) is a direct violation of the mainstream theory of an efficient stock market, as postulated by Fama (1965; 1970). From the practical viewpoint, active traders persistently attempt to outperform the market as it offers potential for lucrative returns. The ability to design profitable stock market trading systems, therefore, has serious theoretical, practical and policy implications.

---

1 Newton lost vast wealth (about £20,000, which is approximately USD$5 million in today’s terms) in the South Sea Bubble when he was heard giving the quotation.
2 In this thesis, we define top/leading academic journals as those with the ratings of A or A* as listed in the Australian Business Dean Council (ABDC) journals rating list (updated in 2010). For the complete ranking, see ABDC (2010). Some examples of journals that publish recent research in trading strategies are Applied Economics, Journal of Banking and Finance, Journal of Business Finance and Accounting, Journal of Corporate Finance, Journal of Financial Economics and Review of Financial Studies, which include articles such as Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013), Bhagat and Bolton (2008), Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011), Johnson, Moorman and Sorescu (2009), Metghalchi, Marcucci and Chang (2012), Piotroski and So (2012), Renneboog, Ter Horst and Zhang (2008) and Rosillo, de la Fuente and Brugos (2013).
3 Consistent with Achelis (2001) and Bonenkamp (2010), we use the terms investing and trading interchangeably.
4 The likes of famous investors, such as Warren Buffett, John Maynard Keynes, Peter Lynch, William O’Neil and John Palicka, who have made millions (or billions) for themselves, add gravity to this claim.
This thesis seeks to build and examine a novel fusion trading system, which is a composite of a neurally enhanced financial statement analysis (that is, traditional fundamental analysis), corporate governance analysis (new fundamental research) and technical analysis, in the context of a full-fledged stock market trading system. In doing so, we build and investigate the trading ability of five mechanical trading systems: (1) (traditional) fundamental analysis; (2) corporate governance analysis; (3) technical analysis; (4) classical fusion analysis (a hybrid of only fundamental and technical rules) and (5) novel fusion analysis (a hybrid of fundamental, corporate governance and technical rules) in an emerging stock market, the Bursa Malaysia.

The remainder of this introductory chapter is structured as follows. Section 1.2 offers a brief background and motivation for the current study. Section 1.3 overviews the concept of market efficiency, and how it relates to the present study. Section 1.4 presents the research objectives. Section 1.5 outlines the research, including the list of trading systems built and investigated in this thesis, the data and methodology, research setting, overall results and significance of the study. Section 1.6 concludes by presenting the organisation of this thesis.

### 1.2 Background and Motivation

Since the early existence of financial markets, traders have turned to various trading methods to make profit and this continues today. To an extreme, Malkiel (2007, p. 101) argues ‘[t]here are people today who forecast future stock prices by measuring sunspots, looking at the phases of the moon, or measuring the vibrations along the San Andreas Fault’. In general, however, there are two forms of trading systems that dominate the stock market: (1) fundamental analysis and (2) technical analysis (Fama 1965; Malkiel 2007; Sharpe, Alexander & Bailey 1999). In short, traditional fundamental analysis, as termed in Fabozzi and Markowitz (2002) and Ou and Penman (1989), deals with the use of financial statement information to identify undervalued (overvalued) stocks to signal buying (selling) of trades. Conversely, technical analysis refers to the use of market information, such as prices and volumes, to emit entry and exit signals.
In light of the recent corporate failures, the importance of good corporate governance brings forth a new form of (non-financial) fundamental strategy, which is built on the basis of corporate governance information. This new fundamental research (as defined by Hynes 2005) is deemed by investors as the most vital socially responsible investment (SRI) factor (Mercer 2006), and equal in importance to the traditional form of fundamental analysis using accounting information (McKinsey & Company 2002).

In building trading strategies, however, it is crucial to use an appropriate modelling technique so that the relationship between independent (e.g., financial ratios) and dependant (e.g., stock returns) variables can be correctly mapped. It is generally accepted that the financial market is a complex system. Traditional statistical techniques, for instance, have reached their limitations in dealing with non-linear data (Vanstone 2006). Due to market volatility, complexity and noisy environment, the artificial neural network (ANN) is considered the prime technique for forecasting financial time series (Yao & Tan 2002) and has become a powerful alternative for solving various domains of convoluted financial problems.

This thesis is concerned with building and examining the efficacies of five sophisticated full-fledged trading systems, enhanced by ANNs. To all intents and purposes, we define a stock market trading system as a full-fledged system that incorporates all three major functions of a trading strategy as defined by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). These include: (1) entry and exit rules, (2) position sizing and (3) risk management. To construct the systems, we utilise a backpropagation algorithm in enhancing buy/sell rules, and incorporate anti-Martingale (position sizing) and stop loss (risk management) strategies.

The main focus of this study, the novel fusion analysis, merges financial statements, corporate governance and technical rules. The remaining four mechanical trading systems are (1) (traditional) fundamental analysis, (2) corporate governance analysis,

---

5 The collapses in large conglomerates, as well as the Asian and global financial crises in 1997 and 2008, respectively, have generally been blamed on the lack of good corporate governance. These include major collapses of large corporations such as Lehman Brothers, Bear Stearns, Enron and WorldCom. In Malaysia, several large conglomerates, including Renong, Perwaja Steel and the Malaysian Airlines System, were also badly affected.
(3) technical analysis, and (4) classical fusion analysis (a hybrid of only fundamental and technical rules).


Interestingly, despite the fact that practitioners often combine fundamental and technical rules (Maditinos, Šević & Theriou 2007; Taylor & Allen 1992), and the numerous attempts to investigate the profitability of each individual strategy, there is a dearth of research exploring the performance of combination strategies. Some progress has been made towards exploring the efficacies of hybrid systems, for example, Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011), Lam (2004), Quah and Srinivasan (1999) and Reinganum (1988). Nevertheless, these studies only investigate the classical fusion of traditional fundamental and technical analysis. There is no study to date that incorporates corporate governance information into the fusion system. Moreover, the major functions of a stock market trading system, as well as many realistic settings and constraints (such as limited trading capital and round lot), are often ignored.

If the use of fundamental, corporate governance and technical information offers the capability to discern the underlying patterns to generate abnormal returns, it is highly possible that traders will benefit by merging these factors. More specifically, it can be expected that merging different trading strategies can produce superior performance, as it allows the system to be responsive to multiple trading signals (Bernstein 1998). Further, the strengths of each system can offset the weaknesses of the other (Brady 1975). Research in general supports the idea that merging forecasting models can
improve accuracy (see for example Clemen 1989), although accuracy itself is not an appropriate measure and may not translate into higher profitability.

The use of appropriate benchmarks for evaluating trading systems is crucial. Traditionally, economists, for example, are generally concerned with how well certain models fit or explain prices. Classical forecasting measures, such as the mean squared error (MSE), root mean squared error (RMSE) or R-squared ($R^2$) are often used to evaluate performance. Nonetheless, in the context of testing trading systems, several studies have shown that these measures of forecast error are not appropriate. For example, Leitch and Tanner (1991) find that these statistics are not strongly correlated with profits. Pesaran and Timmermann (1995) claim that prediction accuracy may not be useful in building profitable strategy. In the context of the ANN trading system, Azoff (1994) argues that forecasting error is not a useful measure of performance. Likewise, Olson and Mossman (2003) assert that trading results should be gauged on the basis of important metrics for market participants, such as profits.

Building upon the above issues and limitations, this thesis attempts to address these research topics. This will be discussed briefly in the following sections.

1.3 Market Efficiency

The concept of market efficiency cannot be separated from studies in trading strategies. As argued by Beechey, Gruen and Vickery (2000), it is the right place to start for research related to price formations. Stock prices are a function of demand and supply, which is influenced by many factors. Fundamental, corporate governance, technical and fusion trading systems are employed to process these relevant factors to signal buy/sell trades in order to gain abnormal returns. The central assumption of these models is that the stock market is not information efficient. This is in direct contrast to the efficient market hypothesis (EMH) as postulated by Bachelier (1900) and stated formally by Fama (1965; 1970) and Samuelson (1965).
Beginning with the work by Fama (1970), the EMH can be formally described in terms of the three forms of efficiencies (Cutbertson & Nitzsche 2004; Fama 1970; Jensen 1978; Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003): (1) weak form, (2) semi-strong form and (3) strong form. In weak-form efficiency, stock prices fully reflect all historical market information. Thus, no trading strategy using past prices can beat the market. In semi-strong EMH, prices already reflect all publicly available information. This encompasses weak-form efficiency. Therefore, neither past prices nor publicly available data (financial or corporate governance) will be useful. In strong form efficiency, stock prices fully reflect all public and private information. This also incorporates both the semi-strong and weak-form efficiencies. Accordingly, no trading strategies can be expected to benefit the traders.

The EMH is one of the most important theories in finance, and there are perhaps equally as many people who are against it, as well as who support it. The theory dictates that as prices move in random, stock prices (returns) are not predictable. More specifically, since information is assumed to arrive in a random, independent and unpredictable manner, these prices adjust rapidly to new information due to the combined forces of demand and supply by the market players (Reilly & Brown 2003). This casts doubt on the validity of trading systems to beat the market. Put another way, trading strategies using historical and publicly available data cannot generate returns that are superior to the returns generated by the simple buy-and-hold (B&H) strategy, after adjusting for risk and costs (Jensen 1978; Malkiel 2007; Vanstone 2006). Therefore, if the market is efficient, the best trading strategy is to buy and hold. Accordingly, in testing the performance of our trading systems, the EMH (B&H) serves as the benchmark theory (trading strategy).

Market efficiency has crucial implications to our study. Naturally, the trading systems explored in this thesis are based on the tenets of two mainstream investment theories dominating the market, which contradict the principles of an efficient market: (1) firm

---

6 According to Lo (2008, Article, para. 1), the efficient market hypothesis is ‘one of the most hotly contested propositions in all the social sciences’. He further adds that ‘it is disarmingly simple to state, has far-reaching consequences for academic theories and business practice, and yet is surprisingly resilient to empirical proof or refutation’ (Lo 2008, Article, para. 1). Despite the many criticisms it receives, Yen and Lee (2008, p. 305) argue that ‘the EMH is here to stay and will continue to play an important role in modern finance for years to come’.
foundation theory and (2) castle in the air theory. The first theory gives the groundwork for both financial statement and corporate governance analysis, while the second theory underpins the utilisation of technical analysis. The fusion trading systems, therefore, amalgamate the principles of both of these investment theories.

The firm foundation theory (Graham & Dodd 1934; Guild 1931; Williams 1938) provides the scientific foundation for fundamental analysis. The theory establishes the intrinsic (fundamental) value of an investment, and this value can be determined or inferred by analysing financial and/or non-financial information of the firm. By comparing this value to the market price, a trader can exploit market inefficiency in processing relevant information by buying (selling) the stock when the stock price is temporarily lower (higher) than its intrinsic value (Malkiel 2007). The trader will gain when the divergence between value and price is eventually corrected by the forces of demand and supply in the market (Malkiel 2007; Ou & Penman 1989). Accordingly, the acceptance of firm foundation theory reflects the rejection of market efficiency at the semi-strong form.

Instead of computing the intrinsic value of a stock, the castle in the air theory focuses on the behavioural forces in the market (Malkiel 2007). The theory, which is attributed to Keynes (1936), endorses technical analysis and argues that the value of a stock is only worth what the market is willing to pay it for (Malkiel 2007). Based on this principle, the theory utilises mass psychology to ascertain the future direction of the stock market. By analysing historical market data, a trader can exploit market inefficiency by timing his/her entry (exit) points to buy (sell) the stock at a lower (higher) price. Accordingly, the castle in the air theory is in direct contrast to the weak-form efficient market.

The literature has documented that emerging markets are generally not (or less) efficient in both weak and semi-strong forms (e.g. Alexakis, Patra & Poshakwale 2010; Chen, Firth & Gao 2011; Dorantes 2013; Fama & French 1998; Gunasekarage & Power 2001; Lai, Balachandher & Nor 2007). As a result, it can be expected that the fusion strategies can be much more profitable in these markets. Nonetheless, as noted earlier, previous studies often ignore practical settings and constraints, which means that the apparent mispricing might not have been exploitable. Therefore, it remains to be seen if the novel fusion approach can offer superior trading performance in such markets.
1.4 Research Objectives

The above discussion brings about a motivating research question. If individual strategies of fundamental, technical and corporate governance analysis can produce significant returns and outperform the B&H policy (and thus exploit market inefficiency), will a hybrid of the three trading rules produce an even superior performance?

Accordingly, the central aim of this thesis is to build and examine the neurally enhanced novel fusion trading system, which merges the ternion of trading rules above. In so doing, we also develop and investigate the efficacies of the three constituent trading systems (fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis) and the classical fusion strategy (the hybrid of traditional fundamental and technical rules).

Formally, the central research objectives of this thesis can be described as follows:

1) To investigate whether trading on the basis of a novel fusion (hybrid of fundamental, corporate governance and technical rules) trading system is able to yield economically significant profit and outperform the B&H policy.

2) To determine whether trading on the basis of a novel fusion trading system is capable of outperforming the classical fusion approach and its constituent (fundamental, corporate governance and technical, separately) trading systems.

In addition, this study seeks to address the following secondary research objectives:

3) To analyse whether trading based on the classical fusion (hybrid of fundamental and technical rules) trading system is capable of generating economically significant profit and outperform the B&H policy.

4) To investigate whether trading based on the classical fusion trading system is capable of outperforming its constituent (fundamental and technical, separately) trading systems.

5) To examine whether trading on the basis of the individual (fundamental, corporate governance and technical, in isolation) trading systems is able to yield economically significant profit and outperform the B&H strategy.
The findings associated with the above research objectives offer significant implications for academic theories, active traders, brokerage firms, analysts and policy makers, among others.

1.5 Overview of the Research
1.5.1 List of Trading Systems

To guide readers through the models engineered in this thesis and to avoid obfuscating them, Table 1.1 lists the trading strategies. Building upon the related firm foundation (Graham & Dodd 1934; Guild 1931; Williams 1938) and castle in the air (Keynes 1936) theories, we construct five ANN-based full-fledged trading systems, as illustrated in Panel A and B. Consistent with extant literature, the B&H policy (Panel C), which subscribes to the efficient market theory, is employed as the benchmark strategy.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 1.1</th>
<th>Summary of Neurally Enhanced Stock Market Trading Systems and the Benchmark Strategy</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Trading Systems</strong></td>
<td><strong>Abbreviation</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panel A: Fusion Trading Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>1 Novel Fusion Trading System **</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2 Classical Fusion Trading System *</td>
<td>CFUS-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panel B: Constituent Trading Systems</strong></td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3 Fundamental Trading System</td>
<td>FA-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4 Corporate Governance Trading System</td>
<td>CG-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5 Technical Trading System</td>
<td>TA-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Panel C: Benchmark Trading Strategy</strong></td>
<td>B&amp;H</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table outlines the list of trading systems built and examined in this thesis. Panel A and B shows the five neurally enhanced full-fledged mechanical trading systems, which include all the three major elements of a trading strategy as described by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). We explore two forms of combination strategies: * refers to the classical hybrid approach of amalgamating only financial statements with technical information; ** denotes the central focus of this thesis, which is an extension of the classical fusion model by incorporating traditional fundamental, corporate governance and technical information.

In addition to the benchmark model, we also offer (for information purposes only) the trading performance of seven investable indices in Malaysia, produced by the FTSE and Dow Jones: (1) FTSE Bursa Malaysia Kuala Lumpur Composite Index (KLCI), which
is the main market barometer); (2) FTSE Bursa Malaysia Top 100; (3) FTSE Bursa Malaysia Mid 70; (4) FTSE Bursa Malaysia EMAS; (5) FTSE Bursa Malaysia Small Cap Index; (6) FTSE Bursa Malaysia EMAS Shariah and (7) Dow Jones Islamic Market Malaysia Titans 25. These allow us to further gauge the efficacies of the systems built in this thesis against various segments of the Malaysian market.

1.5.2 Data and Methodology

This study explores a sample of 30 large firms (by market capitalisation) listed in the FTSE Bursa Malaysia and covers a period of 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2011, which gives a total of 61,861 daily observations (866,054 data points). The sample period is divided into two, non-overlapping periods. The first in-sample period ranges from 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008 and is used to train the networks to build the systems. The second, out-of-sample period, ranges from 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, and is used for empirical analysis. Historical stock market data and financial ratios are sourced from Thomson Reuters DataStream, while pricing data on the FTSE and Dow Jones indices are gathered from Bloomberg. For corporate governance data, we extract the information manually from a total of 268 audited annual reports published in the Bursa Malaysia website.

In terms of research design, our research is in spirit closest to Vanstone (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010), although these studies only examine traditional fundamental and technical analysis, in isolation. This thesis employs neural networks in training the inputs (i.e., financial ratios, corporate governance factors or technical indicators) to forecast the outputs (stock returns). These neurally enhanced entry and exit rules are then placed inside full-fledged stock market trading systems, comprising position sizing (anti-Martingale) and risk management (stop loss) strategies. For the hybrid rules, appropriate networks are used simultaneously to emit buy (sell) signals. The new approach for techno-fundamental, novel fusion trading system (FUSION-NNTS), extends the existing literature on classical fusion analysis (which by itself is still

---

7 Detailed discussions on the sample period and partitioning ratio are in Chapter 3.
8 The contribution of this thesis is not restricted to building a well-defined methodology for the novel fusion (as well as classical and individual) trading system, but also, in benchmarking the strategies using numerous performance measures and within a valid empirical setting, much in the same way as the doctoral work by Vanstone (2006).
limited) by including corporate governance factors, and incorporating the three major elements of a trading system.

In examining and comparing the efficacies of the trading systems, related trading metrics (see Chande 1997; Rotella 1992; Ruggiero 1997; Sharpe 1966, 1994; Sortino & Satchell 2001; Kaufman 1998; Vanstone 2006) and/or statistical tests (one sample and independent samples t-tests) are used. In particular, the key metrics include the Sharpe ratio (SR), Sortino ratio (ST), maximum percentage drawdown (MD%), payoff ratio (PR), profit factor (PF), recovery factor (RF) and ulcer index (UI). To provide valid empirical findings, the trading simulations consider realistic budget, sample portfolio, short selling restriction, round lot constraint and transaction cost. The effects of data snooping, survivorship and look-ahead biases are also addressed and mitigated.

1.5.3 Context of the Study

Bursa Malaysia offers a unique perspective for both researchers and practitioners. Although studies on classical fusion analysis have recently gain prominence in the academic literature, these rules are explored almost exclusively in the United States (US) market. Therefore, the use of a different setting alleviates the possibility of data snooping (see Marshall & Cahan 2005). Since emerging markets are generally less efficient than the developed ones, they offer greater potentials to gain profits. Nonetheless, a large number of developing markets has a small number of firms listed, effectively limiting the ability to choose stocks. Bursa Malaysia, however, has the largest stock market (in terms of the number of listed companies) among all other countries in the ASEAN (Association of Southeast Asian Nations) region, as indicated by the World Federation of Exchanges (WFE 2008, 2011), and thus offers traders a large selection of equities for trading.

\[9\] With respect to testing trading strategies, data snooping can occur when the trading rules are identified and tested on the same set of data.
Moreover, the Malaysian stock market is reasonably liquid. Its market liquidity compares favourably with, for example, the emerging markets of Brazil, Indonesia, Sri Lanka and Thailand, and against some of the developed financial markets, including Austria, Belgium, New Zealand and Portugal (World Bank 2009). Market liquidity is an important factor for traders to easily buy and sell securities, which also helps to enhance market efficiency. Bursa Malaysia also plays a very important role in the national economy and is ranked among the top 10 in the world in terms of stock market importance (WFE 2008). More recently, it sits among the top five in the global ranks, behind only Hong Kong, Johannesburg, Singapore and SIX Swiss exchanges (WFE 2011).

Finally, with the introduction of the Malaysian Code of Corporate Governance (MCCG) in 2000, and later the Kuala Lumpur Stock Exchange (KLSE) revamped listing requirements in 2001, listed firms in Malaysia are required to disclose their corporate governance practices (although compliance is voluntary) in annual reports. This enables us to include corporate governance factors in building a full-fledged governance trading system, and in extending the classical fusion rule by using this non-financial fundamental indicator. Given the above points, it is intriguing to conduct the analysis in this market. Nonetheless, the results of this study may also be generalised to other emerging markets with similar characteristics.

1.5.4 Empirical Results

The first segment of analysis investigates the efficacies of three individual trading systems, namely fundamental (FA-NNTS), corporate governance (CG-NNTS) and technical (TA-NNTS) analysis. The results show that these systems can produce significant returns and outperform the B&H policy. In all cases, the Sharpe ratios are over 1 and beat the B&H rule (with only 0.65). The findings confirm the benefits of using these strategies to yield superior returns per unit of risk, and suggest that the Malaysian market is not efficient in both the weak and semi-strong senses. As expected,

---

10 As measured by the total value of stocks traded over the gross domestic product (GDP).
11 Stock market importance is computed as market capitalisation divided by the GDP.
12 This information is publicly available before the in-sample/out-of-sample window and thus alleviates potential look-ahead bias. Further information about how this thesis mitigates some of the well-known statistical biases is discussed in Chapter 3.
CG-NNTS produces the highest Sharpe (Sortino) ratio among all other individual strategies with 1.27 (2.44), consistent with its position as a new fundamental research, which makes it less likely (as compared to the widely used accounting and technical information) to be efficiently absorbed by the market.

The second segment explores two forms of hybrid strategies. The classical fusion trading system, which is a combination of only financial statements and technical rules, produces the highest dollar gain over any other system, and far exceeds the net profit obtained by the B&H. It produces a Sharpe (Sortino) ratio of 1.80 (3.79), which is greater than its constituent strategies (FA-NNTS and TA-NNTS) and the passive B&H policy. The results are also superior to the new fundamental analysis (CG-NNTS).

Ultimately, the central aim of this thesis, which is the novel fusion approach of integrating fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis (FUSION-NNTS), produces the best results in all the key metrics tested. It yields the highest Sharpe (1.95) and Sortino (4.81) ratios against all other trading systems and the B&H policy. The results from both hybrid rules provide support to the complementary nature of their cohort strategies, where the strengths of each constituent rule appear to be successful in offsetting the weaknesses of the other. The findings lend credence to the benefits of the combination rule, and in particular, the novel approach with further augmentation of corporate governance information.

Overall, the five ANN-based trading systems built in this thesis not only outperform the B&H policy, but also, the seven market indices in Malaysia produced by the FTSE and Dow Jones, with FUSION-NNTS being the most powerful trading system.

1.5.5 Contribution and Significance of the Study

This thesis makes an original contribution to knowledge in several ways. First, to the best of our knowledge, this study breaks new ground by amalgamating financial statements, corporate governance and technical information into a fusion mechanical trading system. Research in classical hybrid strategy alone is still limited, so this novel framework makes a significant leap by augmenting the system with new fundamental
research. Second, the trading systems built in this thesis incorporate the major functions of entry and exit rules, money management and risk control, which are still lacking in existing studies. Third, the efficacies of the systems are evaluated within valid practical contexts, such as consideration of costs, budget, short selling restriction and complex round lot constraints. Finally, instead of benchmarking trading performance using traditional measures of forecasting error, this thesis explores more sophisticated metrics (such as maximum percentage drawdown, profit factor, Sharpe and Sortino ratios), which provide insights into trading system behaviours.

This study will be significant to academics, practitioners and policy makers. The novel framework and the research design can be used by researchers to explore trading performance and assess market efficiency. Institutional investors (buy-side) can use the systems for their algorithmic trading. Sell-side analysts can use the systems built in this study to offer ‘buy’, ‘hold’ or ‘sell’ recommendations. Skilful traders can employ the strategies in an attempt to outperform the market. New funds can also be developed, for example, on the basis of the hybrid rules. The findings from this thesis can also assist policy makers to set new rules and policies. Using the full-fledged trading systems in this thesis, the government may also act as arbitrageurs to eliminate mispricing (to some extent) and enhance market efficiency.

1.6 Structure of the Thesis

This thesis comprises six chapters. Having presented the background of this study in this chapter, the remainder of this thesis is structured as follows. Chapter 2 outlines the definition, practical application and previous literature in fundamental, corporate governance, technical, and fusion analysis. The chapter also presents the limitations of prior studies, and discusses how this thesis makes significant contribution to existing knowledge. Chapter 3 provides the conceptual framework and research methodology. In the chapter, the information about data, architecture and processing elements of the

---

13 For a detailed explanation of the limitation of prior research, as well as other contributions of the present study, see Chapter 2 (Section 2.3).

14 Short selling restriction and risk aversion may prevent successful arbitrage from taking place. We discuss the detail implications of the study in Chapter 6 (Section 6.3).
ANNs, entry and exit rules, money and risk managements, as well as performance evaluation metrics, are presented.

The analysis chapters present the results on the basis of the trading metrics and statistical analysis, which are divided into two segments. Chapter 4 first presents the results and discussion for the trading performance of individual systems, namely fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis. This is followed by the analysis of the fusion strategies (both the classical and novel approaches) in Chapter 5. Finally, Chapter 6 concludes by summarising the results of this thesis. The chapter also discusses the implications of our findings for theory, practice and public policy. The limitations of this thesis, as well as the recommendation for future research, are also provided.
CHAPTER 2

Literature Review

‘It is not easy to get rich in Las Vegas, at Churchill Downs, or at the local Merrill Lynch office’
Paul Samuelson
Nobel Laureate, Economist

2.1 Introduction

Samuelson makes it clear that making a profit in the stock market, like gambling, is not an easy task. Traders have endeavoured to amass wealth and beat the market perhaps since the market first existed, thousands of years ago in ancient Babylonia (Lo & Hasanhodzic 2010), and continue to do so today using varieties of forecasting techniques, ranging from scientific to occult (Malkiel 2007). In this chapter, we overview the major trading strategies dominating the stock market, which consequently form the backbone for this thesis. This literature review helps provide background information for this study, support our research objectives, establish the link with existing research, and later (in Chapter 3), develop our novel conceptual framework.

In order to provide a systematic review, we structure the literature thematically according to its research stream (trading disciplines). For each stream, we briefly discuss the definition, practical applications and chronological account of existing studies.\textsuperscript{15} The remainder of this chapter proceeds as follows. Section 2.2 reviews the major strategies in the stock market, namely fundamental analysis, corporate governance analysis, technical analysis and finally fusion analysis, which is the focal point of our research. Section 2.3 discusses the limitations of prior literature and knowledge gaps, and how this thesis makes significant contributions to knowledge. Section 2.4 concludes.

\textsuperscript{15} Trading systems evolve through the advancements of technology, such as, cheaper, faster and more powerful computers, as well as the development of sophisticated modelling techniques, such as neural networks and genetic algorithms. However, extant literature also documents that the stock market is becoming more efficient over time. Therefore, a chronological review may offer insights into the evolution of the debate from both sides and the limitations of the methodology used. Other studies that have used a chronological literature review include Vanstone (2006) and Yen and Lee (2008).
2.2 Major Trading Strategies

Within the trading context, it is well established that both fundamental and technical trading strategies dominate the stock market (Fama 1965; Leigh, Purvis & Ragusa 2002; Malkiel 2007; Sharpe 1985; Sharpe, Alexander & Bailey 1999; Spritzer & Freitas 2006; Sternberg & Lubart 1992; Thomsett 1998; Vanstone 2006). Moreover, the importance of socially responsible investing has recently spawned a new area of fundamental research (Hynes 2005). The analysis of governance as a trading strategy (for example, Aman & Nguyen 2008; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003), in particular, has received much attention from both researchers and traders, and has emerged as one of the most essential SRI screens (Renneboog, Ter Horst & Zhang 2008). Like traditional fundamental and technical analysis, the use of this new, non-financial fundamental strategy among traders and professionals, is pervasive. In a similar vein, many traders combine both fundamental and technical trading rules (Bernstein 1998; Edwards, Magee & Bassetti 2007).

The prevalent use of the above strategies can be supported by several surveys. For example, the study by Arnold and Moizer (1984) and Taylor and Allen (1992) in the United Kingdom (UK), Maditinos, Šević and Theriou in Greece (2007), Menkhoff (2010) in the US, Germany, Switzerland, Italy and Thailand markets, and Mohamad and Nassir (1997) and Saadouni and Simon (2004) in the Malaysian market, confirm that traders and/or professionals mainly use fundamental and technical strategies over any other strategy (such as portfolio analysis), with the former being the chief. In general, technical rules prevail for the short-term horizon and the reverse is true when the trading horizon increases. Market participants are not confined to either rule, and most deem both strategies complementary. As well, traders are not limited to traditional fundamentals. In fact, the survey by McKinsey and Company (2002) reveals that institutional investors consider corporate governance as equally important as financial indicators for making trading decisions, and most are willing to pay a premium for well-governed firms. The rest of this section overviews each of the major strategies above.
2.2.1 Fundamental Analysis

2.2.1.1 Definition

Rotella (1992, p. 2) defines fundamental analysis as a strategy that focuses on the ‘underlying factors of supply and demand that affect the price of the commodity’. In short, (traditional) fundamental analysis is a stock selection strategy that attempts to screen for undervalued securities through the use of financial statement information. Based on the firm foundation theory originated from Guild (1931), Williams (1938), and in the influential work by Graham and Dodd (1934), a stock is considered undervalued (overvalued) when its intrinsic value is higher (lower) than the prevailing market price (MP). The intrinsic value (also known as fundamental, firm foundation or fair value) can be computed using some valuation models, such as the dividend discount model (Williams 1938). Alternatively, potential undervaluation (overvaluation) can be implicitly inferred through the use of financial ratios (Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001; Graham & Zweig 2003; Vanstone 2006),\(^\text{16}\) and this is the more popular approach among real life practitioners (Longo 1996). Given the fact that the strategy uses accounting information from published financial statements, it is also termed financial statement analysis (see for example Ou & Penman 1989; Piotroski 2000).

The logic of firm foundation theory is supported by the view that while fundamental values reflect information in financial statements, stock prices at times diverge from their intrinsic values and only move slowly towards them (Ou & Penman 1989). Therefore, fundamental analysis allows a trader to ascertain fair values not yet manifested in market prices (Ou & Penman 1989) and accordingly purchase the securities for less than their true values (Graham & Dodd 2009). Because firm foundation theory argues the ability of using publicly available accounting information to yield above average returns, the theory is in direct contrast to the semi-strong market efficiency (Fama 1970; Malkiel 2007; Oppenheimer & Schlarbaum 1981; Ou & Penman 1989; Reilly & Brown 2003). From the trading point of view, a mechanical buy (sell) signal is generated when the stock is undervalued (overvalued).

\(^{16}\) For example, a price to book value ratio (PBV) > 1 (< 1) may suggest over (under) valuation, while a PBV of 1 might imply that the stock is correctly valued (since the market price equals its intrinsic value) and therefore suggests that the market is (semi-strong) efficient.


2.2.1.2 Strategy in Practice

The development of the double entry system by Luca Pacioli in 1494 serves as the precursor to financial statements. The transferability of stocks and the development of the stock market led to the need for analysis of financial information for making investment decisions. The use of financial statements, therefore, paves the development of fundamental analysis based on accounting information, beginning with the work of Graham and Dodd (1934). It is widely regarded as the prime technique for investment appraisal among real life traders and professionals (see Maditinos, Šević & Theriou 2007; Mohamad & Nassir 1997; Saadouni & Simon 2004). In fact, Malkiel (2007) suggests that as high as 90% of security analysts in the US subscribe to this strategy.

Some notable advocates of fundamental analysis include Warren Buffett, Peter Lynch and Sir John Templeton. Buffett, chairman of Berkshire Hathaway, is perhaps the most famous value investor and one of the wealthiest men on the planet. The Sage (or Oracle) of Omaha, as he is known, who is a student of Graham, has a net worth of $46 billion (as of September 2012) (Forbes 2012). Managing the Fidelity Magellan Fund, Lynch grew its assets from approximately $20 million to $14 billion in about 15 years. Templeton focused on buying bargain stocks that had excellent long-term prospects. Making himself a billionaire using the system, he argues that to succeed in the stock market, one must follow fundamental strategy. All in all, the successes of these value investors in the real world endorse the benefits of using fundamental analysis.

2.2.1.3 Existing Literature

The seminal works by Graham and Dodd (1934), Guild (1931) and Williams (1938) lay the basis for fundamental investment analysis. Guild (1931) is the first to introduce the concept of intrinsic value, whereas Williams (1938) devises a method for computing firm foundation. Nonetheless, it is the authoritative piece by Graham and Dodd (1934) that changes the investment landscape. The authors measure the intrinsic value of individual firms and focus on, inter alia, low price-earnings ratio (PER) and PBV, to spot underpriced securities, which effectively translate into trading opportunities. As
described by Malkiel (2007), their work galvanises Wall Street analysts to adopt fundamental analysis as the main strategy.

The principles of Benjamin Graham’s stock selection criteria follow in a series of subsequent, highly influential works known as The Intelligent Investor, which have spanned several editions.17 This and the idea behind fundamental analysis also prompts academic research to explore whether there is indeed exploitable mispricing of publicly available accounting data. In a semi-strong efficient market, one would expect prices to fully reflect available information in a rapid and unbiased fashion (Fama 1970). Thus, according to this theory, financial statement analysis should not be able to produce abnormal returns and consistently outperform the market.

Basu (1977) inspects if stocks with low PER outperform those with high PER. Using data from the New York Stock Exchange (NYSE), the author finds that for the period April 1957 to March 1971, the portfolio of firms with the lowest PER produces greater mean returns, even after adjusting for risks, compared to the portfolio with high PER. Contrary to the semi-strong EMH, the results indicate that PER is not efficiently priced by the market. This allows traders the prospect of gaining abnormal returns by selecting stocks on the basis of PER.

Oppenheimer and Schlarbaum (1981) examine the profitability of defensive stock selection criteria18 proposed by Graham in the US market, during the year 1956 to 1975. The authors find that even after deducting related costs, the simple fundamental screening is still able to yield annual risk-adjusted returns of 2% to 2.5% greater than the buy-and-hold policy. The findings support the use of fundamental analysis, which is in contrast to market efficiency.

Using a large set of accounting ratios, Ou and Penman (1989) explore the efficacy of financial statement analysis that attempts to forecast the sign of annual earnings changes (instead of stock returns), and use this information to construct trading strategies. Based on the sample of NYSE and American Stock Exchange (AMEX) listed firms, they

---

17 Warren Buffett claims that this work of Graham is the best book ever written for investing.
18 Defensive stock selection uses simple fundamental screening designed for less sophisticated investors. See Graham and Zweig (2003) and Oppenheimer and Schlarbaum (1981) for further details.
employ long-short zero-investment strategy during the period 1973 to 1983. Long (short) position is executed for stocks with earnings increases (decreases). They observe that this fundamental strategy yields 8.34% (14.53%) of mean market-adjusted returns for a 12-month (24-month) holding period. The authors conclude that ‘financial statements capture fundamentals that are not reflected in prices’ (Ou & Penman 1989, p. 328).

Holthausen and Larcker (1992) extend the study by Ou and Penman (1989) by forecasting the excess returns directly. Using a logit model based on accounting ratios, the authors utilise three forms of one-year excess returns, namely market-adjusted returns, excess returns based on the capital asset pricing model (CAPM) and size-adjusted returns, in the US market. Long (short) position is taken for stocks with expected 12-month positive (negative) excess returns. Overall, the mean excess returns from the above measures range from 4.3% to 9.5% during the 1978 to 1988 period. They also examine the earnings prediction model of Ou and Penman (1989) and find that the return prediction model dominates. The results appear to contest EMH.

In their seminal paper, Fama and French (1992) argue that if asset pricing model is rational, then the observed anomalies associated with financial statement information (size and PBV) are not a sign of market inefficiency. Instead, they conclude that these systematic differences are ascribed to compensation for risks of financial distress.

Lakonishok, Shleifer and Vishny (1994) investigate the performance of value firms for the period of April 1963 to April 1990 in the US market by looking at both their returns and risks. The authors find that although value stocks have slightly higher standard deviations (by 2.5%), they outperform glamour stocks by 10% to 11% per annum. Their results show that value stocks are indeed underpriced, and traders can benefit by earning abnormal returns on these investments. These findings cast doubt on the semi-strong form of EMH and are not consistent with the risk-based explanation of Fama and French (1992).

Mukherji, Dhatt and Kim (1997) explore the relationships between several fundamental indicators and annual stock returns in Korea. Using data for the period 1982 to 1993, the authors find that PBV has the strongest relationship with returns, followed by the sales-price ratio, debt-equity ratios and market value. Although the correlation coefficients of
these indicators with stock returns are rather low, the results provide some support to value investment in the emerging market.

Fama and French (1998) examine the returns on market, value and growth portfolios for the US and 12 EAFE (Europe, Australia and the Far East) countries for the period of 1975 to 1995. They observe that value stocks tend to outperform growth stocks, and there is also a value premium in the emerging markets. The authors conclude that these results can be explained by a one-state-variable international intertemporal capital asset pricing model (ICAPM) or a two-factor arbitrage pricing theory (APT) that explains returns with the global market return and relative distress risk.

Investigating the relationship of stock returns with risk (beta) and fundamental variables in five Pacific-Basin emerging markets, Chui and Wei (1998) observe that the returns in Hong Kong, Korea, Malaysia, Taiwan and Thailand markets cannot be explained by risk. Instead, the size effect is documented to be strong for all the markets, while PBV is significantly related to the expected stock returns in Hong Kong, Korea and Malaysia. Their findings appear to endorse the benefit of employing financial statement analysis in these emerging capital markets.

Piotroski (2000) examines if a simple fundamental strategy can yield abnormal returns and shifts the return distributions of value investors to the right. Using nine fundamental signals associated with financial conditions, he builds an aggregate measure (called FSCORE) to capture the financial strengths of the companies. Firms with high (low) score indicate strong (weak) fundamentals and are expected to have good (bad) stock performance. The study shows that screening on the basis of financially strong, low PBV firms enhances the mean returns by no less than 7.5% annually. Further, a simple long-short fundamental trading strategy that discriminates between strong and weak fundamentals yields 23% annual return between the years 1976 and 1996. Overall, the results suggest that the market slowly reacts to publicly available accounting information, thereby supporting the benefits of financial statement analysis.

Using securities from the Value Line Investment Survey database, Aby, Briscoe, Jones et al. (2001) investigate the ability of value investment to spot quality, undervalued stocks relevant for retirement plans. In an attempt to produce a portfolio of value stocks,
they focus on two fundamental rules: (1) single-digit PER and (2) MP < book value per share (BV) (or PBV < 1). This screening strategy reduces the population of about 6,000 stocks to only 57 (after eliminating three utility stocks). However, their strategy does not beat either the Dow Jones Industrial Average (DJIA) or the S&P 500. The authors propose some possible explanations, including excessive percentage of stocks that underperform, as well as the possibility that their filtered firms actually represent a state of decline and difficulty, rather than undervaluations.

In a later study, Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) extend the method in Aby, Briscoe, Jones et al. (2001) above by adding two extra variables, return on equity (ROE) and dividend payout ratio (DPR), in the same market during the same sample period. By screening for undervalued stocks on the basis of PER < 10, PBV < 1, ROE > 12% and DPR < 25%, the number of securities in the database is filtered from over 6,000 stocks to only 14. They discover that their fundamental strategy outperforms all market proxies and all combinations of sample portfolios. These 14 value stocks generate average returns of 30.55% per annum, against only 19.07% yielded by the S&P 500. More importantly, simultaneous use of the four fundamental indicators offers superior approach for value investing. As well, ROE > 12% appears to be the threshold between performing and non-performing stocks. In contrast to semi-strong EMH, the results provide support for screening for value stocks on the basis of accounting information.

Thong (2002) investigates the trading performance of two criteria from Graham’s 10 stock selection rules on the KLSE, from the end of 1987 to March 2000. His fundamental strategy screens for stocks with dividend yield at least two thirds of the three-month Treasury Bill (in place of AAA bonds) and total debt less than book value. He employs four variations of the strategy, where the stocks are held for two years or until the price appreciates by 100%, 75%, 50% or 25%. The author finds that the first two strategies are able to outperform the market, although only few with statistically significant excess risk-adjusted returns. All in all, there is still exploitable inefficiency in the Malaysian market.

A number of studies investigate the performance of neurally enhanced fundamental trading strategies (for example, Eakins & Stansell 2003; Olson & Mossman 2003; Quah 2008; Vanstone 2006; Vanstone & Hahn 2010). Olson and Mossman (2003) inspect the
forecasting power of ANN against those produced by using ordinary least squares (OLS) and logistic regression (logit) methods in the Canadian stock market. Inspired by Ou and Penman (1989), they employ 61 ratios available for the Canadian market to forecast annual returns. Examining a total of 2352 firms, Olson and Mossman (2003) observe that, for the out-of-sample forecasting period of 1983 to 1993, neural network dominates the best regression models for both point estimation, and high or low returns classifications. Moreover, the ANN-based fundamental trading rule also yields superior abnormal returns over the traditional statistical techniques.

Eakins and Stansell (2003) examine whether ANN-based fundamental strategy can produce superior returns in the US. Using five variables associated with traditional fundamental as inputs, and per cent total return from price appreciation plus dividends as output, their study spans 1977 to 1996. The authors find that the neurally enhanced strategy not only generates greater returns compared to the DJIA, S&P 500, and raw fundamental screens, it also yields better risk-return tradeoffs as measured by the Sharpe ratio. The study shows that ANN is capable of selecting superior stocks by using value-based indicators as input and thus disconfirms the efficient capital market.

More closely related to this thesis, Vanstone (2006) builds ANN-based fundamental trading systems in Australia by taking into account all three major functions of a trading strategy as stated in Chande (1997).19 Using in-sample data (1994 to 2001) on the ASX 200 and ASX All Share, Vanstone (2006) trains two ANNs based on the fundamental indicators used by Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) and Graham (as described by Lowe 1994) to build two trading systems, one for each market. He also incorporates trading budget, a static 1% position sizing, and a stop loss rule with the threshold being identified using maximum adverse excursion (MAE). He finds that out-of-sample (2002 to 2003), both fundamental strategies outperform the B&H rules, with significant profit and greater trading metrics, such as Sharpe ratios, profit factors and payoff ratios, even after 1% of cost (one way). The results contest semi-strong efficiency and suggest that the use of ANN trading strategies trained using accounting information as beneficial for traders.

19 As noted in Chapter 1, Vanstone (2006) also develops neurally enhanced technical trading systems. This will be discussed later.
Quah (2008) investigates three soft computing techniques for fundamental screening of DJIA stocks. Using a sample of 1,630 firms for the period 1995 to 2004, he focuses on a total of 11 variables drawn from Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) and Graham and Dodd (1934). The multi-layer perceptrons (MLP) and adaptive neuro-fuzzy inference systems (ANFIS) yield recall rates of 62.787% and 62.538%, respectively. Both models outperform the market in the validation and test sets, with ANFIS producing the best results. The third model, the general growing and pruning radial basis function (GGAP-RBF), is not capable of beating the market. Nonetheless, the study is limited in terms of practicality, and the author suggests that future research can examine the fundamental model within realistic trading simulations.

Using more recent data, Vanstone and Hahn (2010) re-examine the trading performance of fundamental-based ANN trading systems in Vanstone (2006) on ASX 200. Focusing on the indicators used by Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) as inputs, Vanstone and Hahn (2010) train the neural network in-sample (1994 to 2003) to forecast unseen out-of-sample (2004 to 2008) data. The study also includes cost and budget, as well as the effect of slippage. Their ANN trading system slightly outperforms the market, but not the non-neurally enhanced rule. However, the restrictive nature of the non-ANN strategy produces very limited trades (only two) for making valid statistical inferences and for practical use. The authors conclude that the viability of using ANN-based fundamental strategy ultimately depends on the trading metrics.

Alexakis, Patra and Poshakwale (2010) show that portfolios formed on the basis of financial ratios yield greater than average returns. Investigating returns predictability in the Athens Stock Exchange (ASE), the authors employ a set of 10 fundamental ratios in building a dynamic panel data regression model (from 1993 to the year prior to portfolio formation) to form winner and loser portfolios for the subsequent years (2004, 2005 and 2006). They demonstrate that a strategy that buys (sells) winner (loser) portfolios generate a total excess returns of 74.36% for the three years. The finding indicates that the Greek market is not semi-strong efficient, and that financial ratios contain information capable of predicting stock returns.

Exploring the properties of accounting numbers in China, Chen, Firth and Gao (2011) observe that operating income or core earnings (CORE) are more persistent than non-
core earnings (NCE) during the period of 1996 to 2008. The authors find that earnings information is not fully incorporated into stock prices because the market seems to undervalue (overvalue) CORE (NCE), especially among the state-controlled firms. Accordingly, their hedge portfolio—which simultaneously longs the highest (lowest) $\Delta$CORE ($\Delta$NCE) and shorts the highest (lowest) $\Delta$NCE ($\Delta$CORE)—produces a mean abnormal return of 6.13%. The results indicate that traders can capitalise on the semi-strong market inefficiency in China, which support the firm foundation theory.

Most recently, Piotroski and So (2012) investigate the performance of fundamental strategy in the US for the period 1972 to 2010 on the portfolios of firms with high, medium and low PBV. These three value/glamour portfolios are further divided into three parts according to the strength of their fundamentals, as represented by the FSCORE.20 The authors then explore value/glamour zero-investment strategy, which long (short) high (low) FSCORE value (growth) firms. The strategy produces significant and remarkably high 12-month (24-month) ahead size-adjusted returns of 22.64% (37.66%), which confirms the predictability of returns based on financial statement information. Overall, the result is inconsistent with the risk-based explanations as proposed by Fama and French (1992).

Inspired by Piotroski (2000), Dorantes (2013) explores the trading performance of FSCORE-sorted portfolios in the Mexican market. The author finds that the fundamental strategy works well for predicting returns one year ahead. The high FSCORE portfolio produces a mean one-year excess returns of 1.62% for the period 1993 to 2011. The author then simulates the strategy to screen stocks on a year-by-year basis and observes that this strategy generates 952% for the period 1993 to 2010—against 651% produced by the market index. The results seem to provide contradictory evidence to the semi-strong form of the efficient market theory.

In a nutshell, the ability of using widely available and disseminated financial information to yield above average returns has been observed in large amount of literature. The ability of the neural network to enhance fundamental signals also seems

---

20 In summary, their approach produces nine portfolios, namely value (weak expectations), middle and glamour (strong expectations) firms, each with strong, medium and weak fundamentals.
beneficial. In addition, the apparent lack of market efficiency (in the semi-strong sense) in the emerging markets provides profitable opportunities for value investing. Overall, the results appear not likely to be attributed to higher risks. The presence of an accounting-based anomaly provides support for the firm foundation theory, which contradicts the efficient market theory.

2.2.2 Corporate Governance Analysis

2.2.2.1 Definition

In this thesis, we define corporate governance analysis as a stock screening strategy that attempts to identify strong or weak governance firms through the use of corporate governance information. Corporate governance, in turn, can be described as ‘the ways in which suppliers of finance to corporations assure themselves of getting a return on their investment’ (Shleifer & Vishny 1997, p. 737). As has been argued by Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013), if corporate governance is not yet reflected in the market price, a trader will be able to generate abnormal returns by trading on the basis of publicly available governance information.

Like its traditional counterpart, the use of corporate governance trading strategy is supported from the theory of firm foundation. Graham and Dodd (1934) argue that fundamental theory is not restricted only to quantitative factors, but also qualitative issues (such as the character of management), which can affect intrinsic (firm foundation) values of the firm. Loh (2005) similarly affirms that publicly available information is not limited to financial variables. The consideration of governance information is consistent with the recent statement made by Eugene Fama to possibly

21 Our definition for this new fundamental analysis is analogous to how the use of financial information (for traditional fundamental analysis) is also defined as financial statement analysis.
22 Despite the vast attention given to governance issues, there is currently no common definition of corporate governance. Anand (2008) argues that this is because corporate governance is a broad concept that covers different aspects of a firm. For example, other than the definition provided by Shleifer and Vishny (1997) above, Tirole (2001, p. 4) defines corporate governance as ‘the design of institutions that induce or force management to internalize the welfare of stakeholders’. The differences in definitions, however, do not affect our analysis in any way. All governance instruments examined in this thesis (see Chapter 3) are common variables associated with corporate governance and supported from prior literature in top/leading journals.
consider socially responsible information in refining firm foundation. In consequence, the theory of using corporate governance trading strategy to generate abnormal returns (governance anomaly) is in opposition to the doctrine of semi-strong efficient market theory (Aman & Nguyen 2008; Bebchuk, Cohen & Wang 2013; Moorman 2005).

Both traditional fundamental analysis and new fundamental research are identical in regards to their approach, since both screen for securities. While financial statement analysis selects undervalued stocks using financial information, corporate governance trading strategy screens firms based on the governance criteria (Aman & Nguyen 2008; Bebchuk, Cohen & Ferrell 2009; Budde 2008; Drobetz, Schillhofer & Zimmermann 2004; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003). From the trading point of view, a mechanical buy (sell) signal is emitted when the firm has good (bad) corporate governance.

2.2.2.2 Strategy in Practice

As documented from the survey among 200 institutional traders in 31 countries by McKinsey and Company (2002), the value of corporate governance for trading decisions is deemed equal to financial statement analysis. In practice, its importance brings forth several governance advising and/or monitoring firms, such as the The Corporate Library (TCL), Institutional Shareholder Services (ISS) and GovernanceMetrics International (GMI), which produce their own governance rating systems. GMI, for example, claims that firms ‘which emphasize corporate governance and transparency can, over time, generate superior returns’ (GMI n.d., para. 3). It is anticipated that these mechanisms help to measure the extent of governance practices and in turn assist traders in making trading decisions (see Mallin 2007).

More prominently, the use of corporate governance information as an element for socially responsible investing is evident through the alliance between the Enhanced Analytics Initiative and the United Nations Principles for Responsible Investment.

---


24 The firm is now known as GMI Ratings, which was formed through a merger of TCL, GMI and Audit Integrity in 2010.
The initiative promotes the importance for improved trading research by appraising the impact of extra financial issues. With their current combined total assets under management of over US$32 trillion (UNPRI 2013), the weight of corporate governance information in the context of trading strategy is clearly manifested.

Within the context of Malaysia, the use of corporate governance trading strategy has also come into view. For example, Corston-Smith Asset Management is involved with making trading decisions based on in-depth stock analysis using governance information. Likewise, Hwang Select Opportunity Fund mainly trades in firms that practice good corporate governance. The gravity of corporate governance analysis is further supported by Tan Sri Zarinah Anwar, chairman of the Securities Commission of Malaysia. She argues that ‘[c]orporate governance is today an established investment criterion. Investors are increasingly weighting corporate governance as a critical factor in deciding on the quality of a particular investment’ (Anwar 2009, para. 15). Overall, the above clearly shows that practical use of governance trading strategy in the real world is prevalent.

2.2.2.3 Existing Literature

Discourse on corporate governance has been evoked since the work of Adam Smith in 1776, who discusses the subject of ownership and control, and Berle and Means (1932), who raise the issue of the principal-agent problem. Although much literature has examined the issues of corporate governance and/or its relationship with some form of firm performance (for example, Baliga, Moyer & Rao 1996; Black 2001; Dye 1993; Fama & Jensen 1983; Haniffa & Hudaib 2006; La Porta et al. 1998; Lipton & Lorsch 1992; Mak & Kusnadi 2005; Martin & Parker 1995; McConnell & Servaes 1990; Mitton 2002; Pathirawasam & Wickremasinghe 2012; Shleifer 1998; Tirole 2001; Yermack 1996), there is a relative lack of research examining corporate governance specifically within the context of developing and testing trading strategy. This is not unexpected. As discussed earlier, the use of corporate governance information for trading

25 UNPRI is an initiative of the UN Global Compact and the UN Environment Programme Finance Initiative. The collaboration with Enhanced Analytics Initiative was announced on 6 October 2008.
26 UNPRI (2008, para. 3) describes extra financial issues as ‘fundamentals that are generally not part of traditional fundamental analysis but have the potential to impact companies’ financial performance or reputation in a material way’. This includes corporate governance.
strategy is a rather new area of fundamental research. The study by Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) provides a reasonable starting point for a review of research in this field. In their highly influential study, Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) examine the relationship between corporate governance and firm performance in about 1,500 firms, sourced from the Investor Responsibility Research Center (IRRC), during the 1990s. Based on 24 governance variables focusing on anti-takeover provisions, they develop a governance index (G) that is measured as the sum of each binary variable. In defining good and weak governed firms, the authors rate those with stronger rights (democracy firms) with their lower G index (G \leq 5), while weaker rights (dictatorship firms) are those with a high G index (G \geq 14). They find that shareholder rights are strongly associated with firm value. As well, a simple trading strategy that buys (sells) democracy (dictatorship) firms yields an abnormal return of 8.5% per annum. The result appears to be in direct contrast to the logic of semi-strong efficient market theory, and suggests that a trader can construct a profitable strategy by screening stocks on the basis of publicly available corporate governance information.

Drobetz, Schillhofer and Zimmermann (2004) find similar results. Focusing on the German stock market, they examine if the differences in governance quality among the firms can explain stock returns. To do this, they construct a corporate governance rating (CGR) of firms based on the responses from their questionnaires. Their CGR comprises of 30 criteria from five categories, namely corporate governance commitment, shareholder rights, transparency, management and supervisory board matters, and auditing. Analogous to Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003), Drobetz, Schillhofer and Zimmermann (2004) focus on two portfolios – the principal portfolio (firms with high CGR), and the agent portfolio (firms with low CGR). They employ a simple trading strategy that long (short) high (low) CGR companies. The strategy generates about 12% of annual abnormal returns.

Extending the approach in Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) to European markets, Bauer, Guenster and Otten (2004) use similar screening method. Using CGR by Deminor CGR, which includes most of the firms listed on the FTSE Eurotop 300 for 2000 and 2001, they describe the top (bottom) quintile of firms with the highest (lowest)
CGR as good (bad) for the European Monetary Union (EMU) portfolio, while for the UK, portfolios are based on quartile cut-off points. For the period January 1997 to July 2002, they find that the governance trading strategy produces an annual return of 2.1% (7.1%) for the EMU (UK) portfolio. Like Drobeta, Schillhofer and Zimmermann (2004), however, they only use constant ratings for the period 1997 to 2000 because of the unavailability of CGR for these years. Overall, their results indicate that good corporate governance is associated with higher stock returns and market value.

Whereas previous studies investigate the performance of governance trading strategy in the developed markets of the US and Europe, Chen et al. (2007), Aman and Nguyen (2008) and Bauer et al. (2008) test the relationship between CGI and stock returns in the Asian markets. Using four governance variables (CEO duality, board size, management holdings and block holdings), Chen et al. (2007) focus on the aspect of ownership and leadership structure for firms listed on the Taiwan stock market. Based on their CGI, they divide firms into portfolios of weak, moderate, and strong governance. Examining the period 1992 to 2001, they observe that the portfolio of firms with strong corporate governance earns an annual return of 8.8%, whereas firms with moderate governance only earn 2.02%. Further, the portfolio of weakly governed firms records an annual loss of -6.12%. The results indicate that traders can profit by screening firms with good corporate governance.

Conflicting results, however, are observed in the Japanese market. Aman and Nguyen (2008) investigate their CGI (which is built based on board structure, ownership characteristics and quality of disclosure) over the period 2000 to 2005, and find that firms with weak governance outperform those with good governance. Nonetheless, this is due to the greater risk exposure associated with the former. Overall, they argue that their result is consistent with a semi-strong efficient market. In contrast, Bauer et al. (2008), using the data from GMI, find that a simple zero-investment strategy using a 5% cut-off point produces an outperformance of 8.72% per annum for the period 2000 to 2004, in line with the argument that the market is not efficient. Several factors may have caused these discrepancies, for example, differences in the sample firms or period used,

---

27 This is different to the absolute index measure as employed in Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003). The difference in cut-off points between the EMU and the UK is due to the smaller sample size of the UK portfolio.
but CGI formulation seems most likely. Indeed, as argued by Bauer et al. (2008), some aspects of corporate governance are not material to shareholders in Japan.

In another major study, Bebchuk, Cohen and Ferrell (2009) build an entrenchment (E) index using a more parsimonious model to Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003), focusing only on six provisions out of the 24 used in the G index: (1) staggered board; (2) limits to amend bylaws; (3) limits to amend charter; (4) supermajority; (5) golden parachutes and (6) poison pill. Based on the data from IRRC for the period 1990 to 2003, they find that a simple trading strategy of buying (selling) good (weak) governed firms with $E = 0$ ($E \geq 5$) yields about 7% of annual abnormal returns. In contrast, they observe that the remaining 18 provisions from the G index in Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) are not correlated to abnormal returns.

Most recently, Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013) argue that the returns on the governance trading strategies in Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) (G index) and Bebchuk, Cohen and Ferrell (2009) (E index) are particular to the 1990s period. Re-examining the same rules in the same dataset, they find that the governance trading strategies produce statistically and economically significant results for the first sample period of 1990 to 1999. However, for the second period of 2000 to 2008, the strategies no longer yield abnormal returns. The returns generated by these strategies are not significantly different from zero. Whereas the market seems semi-strong inefficient to process corporate governance information in the 1990s, Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013) argue that the dissipation of returns from the trading strategies is due to the fact that market participants already learn the differences between good and bad governance and invest in it, making the stock prices already reflect this information. They conclude that trading strategies based on the G and E indexes are no longer profitable.

The results from Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013) do not mean any corporate governance trading strategy is totally ineffective and is no longer useful. In fact, their study is restricted to the use of G and E indexes developed by Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) and Bebchuk, Cohen and Ferrell (2009). The use of other governance indicators and/or more sophisticated trading rules (for example, where the trading rule is enhanced using neural networks) may produce an even superior outperformance. Indeed, in reflecting on Bebchuk, Cohen and Wang (2013), Bebchuk (2012) later affirms that
there are still possibilities to make profit from a governance trading strategy, since there are other governance instruments that are not efficiently priced yet. Overall, the above literature review suggests that there are potentials for constructing profitable strategies via screening stocks on the basis of publicly available corporate governance information, which exploits the inefficiency of the capital market.

2.2.3 Technical Analysis

2.2.3.1 Definition

Unlike traditional fundamental and corporate governance analysis, which is concerned with stock selection policy, technical analysis is a market timing strategy. Instead of analysing firm fundamentals, technical strategy focuses on studying the market for making trading decisions. Rotella (1992, p. 101) defines technical analysis as ‘the study of past market behaviour to determine the current state or condition of the market’. Since technicians believe any price influencing factors (such as fundamental, psychological, etc.) is already reflected in the stock prices, the only requisite is the study of the market itself (Murphy 1999).

Based on the castle in the air theory originating from Keynes (1936), technical strategy deals with analysing market data (such as price and volume) to forecast future trends or returns (Achelis 2001; Edwards, Magee & Bassetti 2007; Murphy 1999). The theory, therefore, is in direct contrast to the weak-form market efficiency (Fama 1970; Malkiel 2007). Murphy (1999) outlines three philosophies behind the strategy: (1) prices move in trends, (2) the market discounts everything and (3) history tends to repeat itself. Since there are myriad technical indicators, entry and exit rules may vary from one another. In most cases, however, from the trading viewpoint, an entry (exit) signal may be emitted when the indicator value reaches or crosses above (below) some specified thresholds, or some other indicators.

28 For other studies in corporate governance and equity returns, see for example Bhagat and Bolton (2008), Core, Guay and Rusticus (2006), Johnson, Moorman and Sorescu (2009) and Moorman (2005).
29 Keynes’ (1936) idea of investing is further discussed in Malkiel (2007).
In general, there are two types of technical analysis. One is subjective analysis (or charting), while the other is objective (or quantitative) analysis (Murphy 1999; Rotella 1992). Objective analysis refers to studies that can be analysed and confirmed mathematically (Rotella 1992). In contrast, charting, to a large extent, depends on subjective interpretation (Lo, Mamaysky & Wang 2000; Rotella 1992) and it is therefore (more) problematic for statistical verifications (Rotella 1992). Further, even among the skilled technicians, charting is largely employed inconsistently (Vanstone 2006). As argued by Murphy (1999), the practice of charting is mainly considered an art, rather than a science. In view of these factors, this thesis focuses on objective analysis, and this is consistent with Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), Dryden (1970), Fama and Blume (1966), Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007), Loh (2005), Rosillo, de la Fuente and Brugos (2013), Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003), Vanstone (2006) and Wong, Manzur and Chew (2003), to name a few. In short, the use of quantitative analysis in this study allows for a verifiable empirical test, objective practical applications and alleviating our analysis from subjective interpretations. For readers interested in charting, we direct them to the following work of Lo, Mamaysky and Wang (2000).

2.2.3.2 Strategy in Practice

Long before the modern theory of finance, ancient societies began using past prices to forecast future returns. In fact, an elemental form of technical analysis was used by ancient civilizations almost three millennia ago. Dating back to about the 7th century BC, archaic diaries detail the prices of six commodities for the purpose of prediction by ancient Babylonians (Lo & Hasanhodzic 2010). Throughout the ages, the technical approach has been used by the western worlds of the Babylonians, Greeks and Romans, through to the Middle Ages and the Renaissance, and thereafter through to Asian countries (Lo & Hasanhodzic 2010). It is only in the 19th century that modern technical analysis surfaced. In 1884, Charles Dow developed the Average and noted its fluctuations and capability to forecast future performance (Edwards, Magee &

---

30 The commodities were barley, dates, sesame, wool, mustard/cuscuta and cress/cardamom.
31 We strongly recommend readers interested in the history of technical analysis to read Lo and Hasanhodzic (2010). They provide many details of its historical development from the ancient times to the modern era.
32 The Average is the mean of 11 essential stocks at that time.
Bassetti 2007). The DJIA is a direct progeny of the Dow Theory (Achelis 2001; Edwards, Magee & Bassetti 2007). It is not only an index, but also the barometer of the US economy. Later works, especially by Wilder (1978), contribute to modern technical analysis by offering new technical rules that are now largely employed among trading communities and researched at length among academics.

Although technical analysis has been met with scepticism in the past (Malkiel 2007), its value in today’s financial practice is pronounced. As shown by prior surveys discussed earlier, the strategy is used not only among traders, but also among professionally qualified practitioners. Indeed, according to Wong, Manzur and Chew (2003), there are now many stockbroking firms that have trading teams focusing on technical analysis. Most (if not all) stock exchanges, for instance, Bursa Malaysia, FTSE, ASX and NYSE, publish technical charts on their websites. Moreover, formal technical qualifications also receive professional and regulatory recognitions. Overall, technical analysis is commonly used for short-term trading, where the degree of importance is often greater than that of fundamental analysis.

Some examples of notable technicians include Munehisa Homma, John Maynard Keynes, John Murphy and Ralph Acampora. Homma, arguably the first well-known technical analyst, accumulated vast wealth using the strategy in the Osaka and Edo (now Tokyo) markets in the 1700s, and later, was appointed financial consultant to the government and awarded the honorary title of samurai (Nison 1991). His method developed into the Japanese candlestick, as it is known today. A world-renowned economist, Keynes was also a successful technical trader. Indeed, Buffett (1991) also acknowledges the brilliance of Keynes as both a trader and an academician. According to Malkiel (2007), Keynes highlights the importance of behaviour that shapes the inclination of traders to build castles in the air. By analysing potential castle-building, he advocates the use of market timing to buy stocks before the crowds. Despite spending less than an hour each morning on playing the market, Keynes yielded several million pounds for himself and substantially increased the market value of the

33 For example, the Chartered Market Technician (CMT) by the Market Technicians Association is recognised by the NYSE. The Securities Industry Development Corporation (SIDC), which is the training and development division of the SC of Malaysia, also administers or provides programs on technical analysis for Continuing Professional Education (CPE).
endowment for King’s College, Cambridge University (Malkiel 2007). Other technicians mentioned above have also made reputable achievements. For further information, we direct interested readers to Lo and Hasanhodzic (2009) for their thought-provoking interviews with some of today’s famous practitioners in this domain.

2.2.3.3 Existing Literature

Early empirical studies (such as Dryden 1970; Fama & Blume 1966; Jensen & Benington 1970; Levy 1967) find mixed results on the profitability of technical trading rules. Fama and Blume (1966) examine 24 filter rules (using the values from 0.5% to 50%) on 30 individual stocks from the DJIA. Using daily data from 1956 to 1958 (varying initial dates in the samples) to 1962, they discover that even before costs, except for two securities, the filter rules cannot outperform the simple B&H. Moreover, after the inclusion of costs, only four stocks have positive mean returns per filter strategy. Their results suggest that prices follow a random walk and that the US market is weak-form efficient.

Levy (1967) tests the profitability of relative strength on a sample of 200 NYSE individual stocks. Using weekly data from 1960 to 1965, he discovers that the strategy based on 26 weeks produces mean price appreciation of about 20.1% per year, against only 12.8% for all stocks. The gains from technical trading rule continue to outperform random selection, even after deducting brokerage fees. In contrast to Fama and Blume (1966), the findings in Levy (1967) seem to suggest that the US market is not efficient even at the weak form.

Jensen and Benington (1970) dispute the results found in Levy (1967) and attribute them to data snooping. Re-examining the strategies using monthly data from 1926 to 1966 on 29 subsamples of 200 NYSE firms, they find that on average, the technical rules yield about 1.4% higher than the B&H, but the result comes before subtracting costs. After costs, technical rules only either equal or underperform B&H. Further, after adjusting for risk, the B&H rule dominates technical strategies.
Making a departure from earlier studies that focus on the US market, Dryden (1970) argues there is a danger in extrapolating US results to UK data. Extending filter rules on indices and one individual stock in the UK, he finds that before costs, the rules are consistently superior to the B&H. Moreover, even after deducting costs (0.625% per trade), his long-only strategies persistently achieve better results than the B&H policy. On this basis, the results, to a certain extent, support the profitability of technical trading rules, and the UK market appears to be inefficient in processing historical market data.

Whereas earlier academic studies focus on testing the profitability of simple technical rules, Wilder (1978) introduces a range of new and sophisticated indicators for technical traders. These indicators include the average directional movement index (ADX), average true range (ATR), relative strength index (RSI) and parabolic time/price system. Implicit in these is the view that the stock market does not incorporate historical data efficiently. In addition, the author also stresses the value of money management. If technical analysis is useful, we would expect that by following the recommendations made by advisors (using the strategy), a trader will be able to obtain above market returns. In view of this, Dawson (1985) examines whether trading the stocks recommended by an investment advisory firm is profitable. The study is based on a total of 292 round-trip technical signals among 66 different firms published in a newsletter (by an advisory firm in Singapore) dating from 1979 to 1984. He finds that most sales takes place following a stop loss, and that prices of recommended stocks appreciate, but mostly because of the general market trends. However, the strategy produces loss (small gain) after deducting commissions of 2% (1%), and none produces statistically significant returns. While technical signals (advocated by the firm) may have contained information related to price, they underperform the market and the B&H, and this is consistent with the weak-form EMH. Note that the results are based solely on using recommendations from a newsletter, whereas there is a possibility that other technical rules can provide superior performance.

34 He tests the rules on three indices, namely the Financial Times-Actuaries 500 Share Indices, Financial Times-Actuaries (Capital Goods Index), and Daily Mail Industrial Share Price Index. The individual stock is Tesco.
White (1988) attempts to decipher the non-linearity and patterns in the financial times series using ANN. In particular, he trains the network to predict the daily returns of IBM stock, but finds that the results do not provide any evidence to cast doubt on the efficient market theory. This is contributed to network overfitting or learning factors, which are transient. Nonetheless, he proposes that instead of reducing forecasting error, future research might instead focus on trading profits that may yield better results.

In a widely cited article, Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992) analyse the daily data of the DJIA from 1897 to 1986 using two popular and simple technical rules, namely the moving average (MA) (with fixed [FMA] and variable [VMA] lengths) and trading range breakout (TRB). To eliminate whiplash signals, they also test rules that include a 1% band around the MA. They find that technical rules can generate profitable results, and the results are not consistent with the stochastic processes of random walk with drift, AR(1), GARCH-M (generalised autoregressive conditional heteroskedasticity in mean) and EGARCH (exponential GARCH). Overall, their results reveal that technical rules have predictive power and therefore appear to be in contrast with the logic of EMH. Nonetheless, no adjustment is made for trading costs.

Bessembinder and Chan (1995) address the limitation in Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992) by allowing for trading costs, which are computed based on the break-even costs that would have eliminated trading returns. Replicating the same set of rules in Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992) onto six Asian indices, Bessembinder and Chan (1995) find that after deducting costs, technical rules can no longer yield profits in the more developed markets of Hong Kong, Japan and Korea. However, the strategies can still offer positive gains in the emerging markets of Malaysia, Thailand and Taiwan, inferring that these markets are weak-form inefficient.

Since stock prices exhibit a highly chaotic nature, Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995) argue that traditional tests of market efficiency are imperfect because of their use in linear models. Thus, in modelling complex and dynamic market behaviour, they suggest the use of ANNs. They investigate six stocks from 1988 to 1990 (from CRSP), using the first two years as a training set for out-of-sample (one year) forecasting. Nine inputs, based on the signs of returns in previous periods (each of the past five days, two weeks, one month, six months and one year), are used, where positive (negative) returns are
coded as 1 (0). The results are mixed, but there is some evidence that suggests that ANN have predictive ability. It remains to be seen if ANN trained with more advanced technical variables can yield superior results.

Yao, Tan and Poh (1999) employ their ANN, which also considers more sophisticated technical indicators as inputs, to forecast the KLCI. This is unlike the simple variables used by Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995). These indicators include MA, momentum, RSI, Stochastics (%K) and moving average of Stochastics (%D). Yao, Tan and Poh (1999) use daily data from January 1984 to October 1991. In short, their ANN-based trading strategies can achieve an annual return of 26%, which outperforms the passive benchmark, bank savings and the ARIMA (autoregressive integrated moving average) models. The authors conclude that future research can include both fundamental and technical indicators as inputs, which might improve forecasting power.

Studying the profitability of a simple ANN-based technical strategy in the Madrid stock market, Fernández-Rodríguez, González-Martel and Sosvilla-Rivero (2000) find that it is superior to the B&H policy for both the bear (with a total return of 48% from the ANN versus -40% from the B&H) and stable (27% versus 0.19%, respectively) markets. However, it only yields 29% and underperforms the B&H (with a return of 44%) during the bull market. These results are obtained in the absence of costs. Note that the authors use simple inputs to the ANN (where the network is trained using the corresponding previous nine days’ returns) rather than sophisticated technical indicators.

Gunasekarage and Power (2001) explore the profitability of simple moving average rules in the emerging markets of Bangladesh, India, Pakistan and Sri Lanka for the period January 1990 to March 2000. Using similar VMA and FMA rules to those of Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), the authors show that these technical strategies have predictive ability and produce significantly different returns to the ones generated by the buy-and-hold policy. Overall, their findings refute weak-form efficiency in the South Asian stock markets and lend credence to the castle in the air theory.

Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003) examine the use of sophisticated technical indicators for training ANN-based trading strategies. Specifically, they investigate whether ANN-based trading strategies, using RSI, money flow index, MA, Stochastic
oscillator and moving average convergence divergence (MACD) as inputs, are capable of outperforming non-ANN-based technical rules and the B&H. Using various ANN models and the integration of the network outputs on three stocks (Lockheed Martin, Caterpillar and Delta Air Lines), they observe that out-of-sample (July to December 1999), the ANN-based strategies outperform the B&H and raw technical rules, in terms of average signs (correct prediction of future price changes), portfolio returns and Sharpe ratios, even after 1% of round-trip trading costs. The study concludes that ANN can detect non-linearity in technical indicators and hence improve trading performance.

The performance of technical trading strategy (without soft computing) is investigated in Wong, Manzur and Chew (2003). The authors test the most established trend (MA) and counter-trend (RSI) indicators. Using Singapore Straits Times Industrial Index (STII) data from 1974 to 1994, the results show that, on the whole, technical strategies can produce significant positive returns. Despite ignoring costs, Wong, Manzur and Chew (2003) support that their results are relevant for members of the exchange who are exempted from commissions.

Two studies inspired by Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992) published in 2005, focusing on two Oceania countries, find identical results on the markets becoming more efficient over time. Marshall and Cahan (2005) test a total of 12 technical rules on the New Zealand NZSE 40 index from 1970 to 2002. While the first subsample period (1970 to 1980) yields significant returns, informational efficiency increases and the trading rules can no longer provide returns in the most recent period (1992 to 2002). Loh (2005) examines and compares the performance of technical rules, time series models and their combination in the Australian stock market. Based on the ASX All Ordinaries index data from 1980 to 2002, she finds that over time, the Australian market becomes increasingly efficient with all strategies, in due course, losing their profitability. The combination strategy performs better than the time series models, but worse than technical analysis. However, her study employs simple trading strategies and tested on broad index, and she proposes future research use more advanced models and examine individual stocks.
Investigating simple VMA, FMA and TRB rules on nine popular Asian market indices, Lai and Lau (2006) also incorporate trading costs and explore the performances of these rules from January 1988 to December 2003. Both VMA and FMA rules perform well and yield economically significant profits in the emerging markets of China, Indonesia, Korea, Malaysia, Taiwan and Thailand, as well as the developed markets of Singapore and Hong Kong, with the exception of Japan. Nonetheless, the TRB rules do not provide promising results. Their findings suggest that moving averages can still produce profitable opportunities, especially in the less developed capital markets.

In another study, Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007) examine whether technical trading rules can predict daily returns of the KLCI, using data from the year 1977 to 1999. Overall, they find that under the assumption of homoscedasticity, the Malaysian market (based on daily and weekly returns) does not follow a random walk. To see if this non-randomness can be exploited, they use FMA and VMA rules as in Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), and consider cost by using the method described in Bessembinder and Chan (1995). In particular, they find that both 60-day FMA and VMA produce significant profits when compared to the B&H, even after costs. The results are in line with the previous finding in Malaysia by Bessembinder and Chan (1995), and provide evidence against a weakly efficient market.

In recognising the limitations of prior research to reflect real-world trading, Vanstone (2006) considers all three major functions of a trading system to develop ANN-based technical strategies in Australia.\(^{35}\) Using data from 1994 to 2003 on two separate datasets, he trains two ANNs using a myriad of technical indicators to build two trading systems (one for each market) in-sample (1994 to 2001). The trading systems incorporate a static 1% money management and stop loss with the threshold determined using MAE. He also includes 1% (one way) cost. Out-of-sample (2002 to 2003), one trading system performs well on the ASX All Share (with significant profit and greater Sharpe ratio than the B&H). However, another strategy underperforms B&H in the S&P/ASX200, making a loss and negative return to variability. Vanstone (2006) attributes the poor performance of this technical trading system to poor selection of

\(^{35}\) Recall that the three major functions are the rules to enter and exit the trades, money management and risk control. As mentioned earlier, the work by Vanstone (2006) is closely related to this thesis.
input variables, listless market, tight stop loss threshold and the fact that S&P/ASX200 is more efficient than the ASX All Share.

The ability of technical rules to produce returns continues to be scrutinised by academic communities. Most recent results (for example, Chong & Ng 2008; Fifield, Power & Knipe 2008; Kara, Acar Boyacioglu & Baykan 2011; Kung & Wong 2009; Metghalchi, Marcucci & Chang 2012; Rosillo, de la Fuente & Brugos 2013; Vanstone & Hahn 2010; Yu et al. 2013) are still mixed. Consistent with Marshall and Cahan (2005) and Loh (2005), Kung and Wong (2009) observe that markets are becoming more efficient in recent times. On the contrary, Metghalchi, Marcucci and Chang (2012) find that even the simple MA (SMA) rules can still discern price patterns and outperform B&H on most European stock markets, even after deducting trading costs and considering the effects of data snooping.

Fifield, Power and Knipe (2008) explore 15 emerging stock markets (such as Argentina, Chile, Indonesia, Malaysia, Mexico, South Africa and Zimbabwe) from January 1989 to December 2003. The authors find that the moving average rules can still offer profitable outcomes in some of these stock markets, but not in the developed UK and US markets. Similarly, Yu et al. (2013) show that simple technical rules possess superior predictive ability in the emerging Asian markets as compared to the developed stock markets, but transaction costs can eliminate the trading profits. One major criticism of these studies, however, is that they employ simple trading rules. By default, taking into account realistic constraints, we would not expect simple technical strategies to consistently beat the market, since simple historical patterns (if any) would have certainly been exploited.

In contrast, the latest studies utilising more advanced rules document that technical strategies are indeed beneficial. Examining 60 years of Financial Times Institute of Actuaries 30 (FT30) index data, Chong and Ng (2008) test the profitability of two oscillators, MACD and RSI. In the main, both strategies outperform the B&H and yield significant returns, and these persist even in the most recent subsample. Vanstone and Hahn (2010) re-examine the ANN trading system in the ASX 200 using more recent holdout data (2004 to 2008), which is trained in-sample from 1993 to 2004. Using 5% position sizing, the strategy outperforms the market and non-ANN strategy, and yields
better Sharpe ratio with 0.96, against 0.63 and 0.22 produced by raw technical rules and ASX 200, respectively.

Predicting the directional movement of the Turkey stock market index, Kara, Acar Boyacioglu and Baykan (2011) find that their ANN-based technical strategy produces superior performance over the support vector machine. Rosillo, de la Fuente and Brugos (2013) develop a software using RSI, MACD, Momentum and Stochastic in the Spanish market to generate buy (sell) signals for small traders. They find that returns are reliant on the type of firms and the indicator being used, and that their method eliminates ambiguity resulting from utilising different technical indicators.

Taken as a whole, the literature review documents the potential for sophisticated technical rules in yielding superior results. This is especially the case for those enhanced using ANNs. In addition, gaining excess returns (over the naive buy-and-hold policy) in the emerging stock markets also seems possible as these markets are more likely to be information inefficient at the weak form. The overall findings from the review seem to lend support to Keynes’ (1936) castle in the air theory.

2.2.4 Fusion Analysis

2.2.4.1 Definition

In contrast to fundamental and technical analysis, fusion analysis is a relatively new concept of trading strategy. As defined in Varga (2006), fusion analysis is a hybrid approach that merges together fundamental and technical methods in a trading system. This is consistent with the definition published by the New York Institute of Finance (NYIF 2008a), which describes it as the integration of both investment disciplines. Since fusion analysis is a combination of fundamental and technical analysis, it is supported from the perspectives of both firm foundation and castle in the air theories. As a consequence, fusion strategy contradicts the semi-strong form of EMH, which states that prices efficiently adjust to all publicly available information (Bonenkamp 2010; Fama 1970; Reilly & Brown 2003). Over the years, various techniques have been employed in augmenting the two strategies. From the trading point of view, the most
popular approach is by using fundamental strategy to determine what to buy (sell), and technical strategy to decide when to buy (sell) (Bernstein 1998; Bollinger 2002, 2005).

Academicians and practitioners have used many terminologies to define the hybrid system. These include techno-fundamental strategy (Brady 1975; Darvas 1960; Gotthelf 1995), rational analysis (Bollinger 2002, 2005) and fusion analysis (or fusion investing) (Lee 2003; NYIF 2008a; Palicka 2005, 2012; Varga 2006). Some put a specific label, such as CAN SLIM® (O’Neil 2009), whereas others (for example Lam 2004; Quah & Srinivasan 1999) do not provide a particular designation for their strategy. In spite of these variations, the basic concept, which is integrating technical and fundamental strategies, is inherently synonymous. In other words, these strategies can be considered fusion analysis (since they combine both streams of analysis), even if they do not specifically refer to themselves as so.

2.2.4.2 Strategy in Practice

As compared to the millennia old practical applications of technical analysis, and more than a century of fundamental analysis, efforts to combine both approaches have commenced only since the 1950s or 1960s. According to Conant (1961), a number of financial firms (at about that era) already embarked on programs to interweave financial statement data with technical information. Famous traders, such as Nicolas Darvas, William O’Neil and John Palicka, also began using fusion strategies during (or slightly after) that period. Using a small capital of $36,000, Darvas made over $2,000,000 in the stock market by combining both strategies, in only 18 months (Darvas 1960). In acknowledging his success, he was featured in TIME magazine. O’Neil, Founder and chairman of Investor’s Business Daily (IBD), developed and successfully used his hybrid approach, CAN SLIM®, to garner lucrative wealth. He managed to purchase a seat on the NYSE at the mere age of 30—one of the youngest ever to achieve such a feat (Boik 2004). Real life investors, such as David Ryan and Lee Freestone, both won the US Investing Championships using O’Neil’s strategy using real money (Boik

---

36 Given the many terms used to describe the hybrid strategy, Bollinger (2005, p. 60) jokingly states that sometimes the combination strategy is even referred to as ‘sneaking a peak at the chart in the drawer.’
Palicka, who was the Chief Portfolio Manager in Midco Investors (a subsidiary of Prudential Insurance), turned $50 million of investments into $1.5 billion via his fusion analysis, in just over 11 years (Palicka 2012).

All in all, the above clearly demonstrates the ability of fusion strategy to generate lucrative profits in the real world. Indeed, NYIF (2008b) argues there is a growing number of Wall Street professionals who utilise this strategy. Surveys among analysts and traders also confirm the prevalent use of hybrid rule. This is further supported by Edwards, Magee and Bassetti (2007), who argue that in practice, it is highly uncommon for traders to use exclusively fundamental strategy. In a similar vein, Bernstein (1998) remarks that compared to pure technicians or fundamentalists, there is a greater number of traders combining both strategies. Surprisingly, however, empirical literature that explores the performance of hybrid strategy is still very thin (Bettman, Sault & Schultz 2009; Bonenkamp, Homburg & Kempf 2011).

2.2.4.3 Existing Literature

Considering that the application of fusion strategy began in the mid-1900s, it is not surprising that the earliest observable literature in this area is published at around that period. Darvas (1960) encapsulates the development of his techno-fundamental strategy and provides anecdotal evidence on how it has profited him in the 1950s. His technique merges several indicators, inter alia, increased in firm’s earning power and his invention called the Box Theory. He also places a stop loss order. Some examples of the stocks traded using the strategy include Texas Instruments, Universal Controls, Thiokol Chemical and Zenith Radio. Overall, Darvas (1960) shows that the combination strategy can generate substantial returns.

37 In March 2000, O’Neil was chosen as one of the top 100 Business News Luminaries of the Century by TJFR Group and MasterCard International.
38 In fact, prior research in fusion analysis (including that published in top/leading journals) provides few reviews of literature in this area. For example, Bettman, Sault and Schultz (2009) do not review any literature on combination strategy and argue that literature in this area is almost non-existent. As well, Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011) only review very limited studies specific to this field. In contrast, the amount of literature we review in this thesis greatly exceeds those of the existing studies. To our knowledge, our review is the most comprehensive to date in the area of fusion analysis. We believe this review, in itself, is also a contribution to this relatively new field.
Hackett (1968) develops a techno-fundamental portfolio management simulation for students by utilising financial information (obtained from Compustat) and a technical timing model. More specifically, the programs for the fundamental model comprises of MASTER (such as dividend and PER), Refined (which narrows the MASTER list), BALANCE (comparative balance sheet), INCOME (income statements) and RATIO (financial ratios). The technical model projects a nine-week price trend for all stocks on the MASTER list. The study suggests that combining both indicators can improve trading performance.

The first scientific research in testing fusion strategy is undertaken by Reinganum (1988). In the study, he examines the common features of 222 stock market winners based on the historical data of 2,279 NYSE and AMEX firms from 1970 to 1983 (in-sample). He observes nine fundamental and technical traits common among the winners: (1) PBR < 1; (2) five-year growth rate (based on quarterly earnings) > 0; (3) accelerating quarterly earnings; (4) pre-tax profit margins > 0; (5) common shares outstanding < 20,000,000; (6) relative strength rank ≥ 70; (7) relative strength_{t}\geq relative strength_{t-1}; (8) O’Neil Datagraph rating ≥ 70 and (9) stock price within 15% of its maximum price during the previous two years. Accordingly, he builds a trading system that generates a buy signal when a stock fulfils all nine criteria. Out-of-sample (1984 to 1986), the strategy produces 59 buy signals. The results indicate that the fusion strategy is economically significant and outperforms the benchmark. On average, the screened stocks appreciated in value by 86.2%, whereas the S&P 500 appreciated by only 49.5%. The author suggests that the fusion rule incorporates the stable elements of a successful strategy.

Inspired by Reinganum (1988), Longo (1996) expands on his study by using the neural network to differentiate between stock market winners and losers, instead of just screening for winners. Based on the US data, he identifies 50 top and bottom firms using compounded returns during the period 1973 to 1992. His fundamental criterion is based on liquidity, asset management, capital structure, profitability, and market value ratios, while technical indicators include relative strength and stochastic, among others.

Longo (1996) also includes round-trip trading cost of 0.1%. The best ANN produces a winner portfolio with an annual compound return of 31.2%, against the market with only 18.36%. He then uses ANN for market timing to forecast future directional returns of the S&P 500, and finds that it generates greater accuracy than the B&H. Finally, the integration of both techniques has resulted in a higher gain, where the fusion strategy yields 42.1% of compounded return. The results seem to suggest that the US market is not efficient at the semi-strong form.

While prior studies on fusion strategy focus on the US market, Quah and Srinivasan (1999) explore whether neural networks can be used to unearth complex relationships between stock returns with the financial and technical indicators in the Singaporean stock market. Analysing quarterly data from 1993 to 1996, they use seven indicators as neural network inputs, drawn from four fundamental categories (yield, liquidity, risk and growth) and a technical (momentum) factor. The ANN is trained to forecast excess returns (output). At the beginning of each quarter, the ANN selects (avoids) top (under) performers. All in all, the hybrid strategy outperforms the benchmark Singapore All Equities Index (SESALL).

Since the Nobel Prize in economics was awarded to Kahneman in 2002, the term behavioural finance has also appeared more prominently in the fusion literature. Bollinger (2002) combines technical and fundamental strategies in a relative framework. To alleviate the dangers associated with emotions (such as panic sell), he argues that the hybrid strategy allows traders to understand both the stock and the firm, and thus make rational trading decisions. Lee (2003) argues that investor sentiment can offer signals on the dynamic changes between short-term momentum and long-term reversals. Hence, merging fundamental and behavioural (technical) models can yield a superior trading system. Bollinger (2005) extends his earlier work by incorporating

---

Note that we do not attempt to differentiate the term ‘technical analysis’ from ‘behavioural finance’ in this thesis. In fact, as argued by Flanegin and Rudd (2005, p. 28), ‘behavioural finance, crowd psychology, and the psychology of financial markets are the underpinnings of technical analysis’. Similarly, we consider technical analysis as synonymous with behavioural finance. The same view is shared by other researchers. For example, Lee (2003) does not use the term ‘technical analysis’ in his paper. Instead, he uses the term ‘behavioural finance’. He considers the momentum life cycle stages by using trading volume. Bollinger (2005), however, considers the approach in Lee (2003) as technical analysis. Likewise, Flanegin and Rudd (2005) use the term behavioural finance and technical analysis interchangeably to convey the same meaning.
aspects of behavioural finance and quantitative analysis into his rational analysis. He argues that modern computing power offers superior quantitative analysis, while behavioural finance recognises cognitive biases in traders.

Taking a different approach from prior studies, Lam (2004) investigates the ANN-based fusion rule by using ROE as the predicted variable (output). To produce the hybrid effect, she uses a few different approaches. First, she simulates the time series effect by increasing the ROE from one to three years. Second, she includes (only) one technical indicator (RSI) alongside 15 fundamentals as inputs. Third, she includes 11 macroeconomic variables. Using a sample of 364 S&P 500 firms from 1985 to 1995, she finds that networks using fusion data significantly outperform the market returns, although not the top one-third. In contrast, the ANN that merges financial and macroeconomic data is not superior to any benchmark, and these economic variables deteriorate the performance of ANN. All in all, the results support the benefits of the fusion method. In fact, fusion strategy performs well even during economic recession.

Varga (2006) examines fusion trading strategy in the US mutual funds (industry sectors and international funds). The fundamental rule screens for firms with at least 10 years of history across market conditions, Morningstar rating $\geq 2$ stars and no-load fee structure. The technical aspect focuses on a Point and Figure (P&F) chart to generate buy and sell signals. Based on the three-year (out-of-sample) test sets, the strategy yields annualised mean returns of 7.95% with 64% of the sampled dataset producing positive returns. By using ANN to extrapolate the performance, Varga (2006) finds the P&F model offers profit potential for the consequent period. Later, he re-examines the strategy using four-year test sets (with the addition of stop loss and other rules). He discovers that the average return increases to 11.8%, with 61% of trades producing mean trade gains over 5%. The study supports the benefits of using fusion analysis.

If fundamental and technical analysis complement each other, we would expect the fusion strategy to produce a superior outcome compared to each constituent strategy in isolation. In this context, Bettman, Sault and Schultz (2009) examine whether these two strategies are substitutes or complements. Based on the US listed firms from 1983 to 2002, they consider BV, EPS and forecast EPS (fundamental indicators) and momentum (technical indicator) in building several stock valuation models. The results show that
while both purely fundamental and technical models perform well individually, the hybrid models have superior explanatory power, as shown by the higher adjusted $R^2$ values. The findings indicate that fundamental and technical strategies are complements. However, the study focuses on valuations of stocks, and it is not examined within the context of testing trading strategy.

Mixed results can be found in the most recent articles in this area (e.g., Bonenkamp, Homburg & Kempf 2011; Contreras, Hidalgo & Núñez-Letamendia 2012; Shynkevich 2012). In extending the work of Bettman, Sault and Schultz (2009), Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011) integrate price momentum with operating cash flow within the scope of testing fusion trading strategy. They examine NYSE, AMEX and NASDAQ stocks using data from 1989 to 2007. By forming 100 hybrid portfolios based on momentum and cash flow, they focus on the portfolio with the top 10% of both factors. Compared to either momentum or cash flow strategies alone, investment in the combination portfolio yields superior results with a monthly abnormal return of 1.18%, even after transaction costs. They conclude that using both analyses together significantly enhances trading returns. Overall, the results correspond to a semi-strong inefficient market.

Shynkevich (2012) examines the return predictability of combination strategies along two style dimensions, namely growth/value and size, for the period of 1970s to 2000s (until 2009) in the US equity market. Of particular interest, the author sorts 10 portfolios in accordance with their fundamental information across the dimension of low (high) PBR, which corresponds to value (growth) stocks. Next, he uses over 12,000 technical trading rules derived from four indicators, namely filter rule, MA, support and resistance, and channel breakout rules, on these segregated portfolios. For both in and out-of-sample periods, value portfolios generally yield greater percentage of profitable technical strategies. Statistical significant returns (over the benchmark B&H) can be observed during the 1970s to 1990s, but these ceased to exist for the most recent

---

41 In total, Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011) examine 122 portfolios of pure momentum and cash flow, as well as pure momentum adjusted for quantity in the combination portfolio, and pure cash flow strategy adjusted for portfolio size. For an earlier work using smaller number of portfolios (25 for combination and five each for pure momentum and cash flow strategies), see Bonenkamp (2010).
subperiod (2000s).\textsuperscript{42} Shynkevich (2012) attributes this futility to improved US market efficiency due to the introduction of exchange traded funds, conversion to decimal pricing and reduced trading costs caused by the widespread use of electronic trading, which enhances market liquidity.

Contreras, Hidalgo and Núñez-Letamendia (2012) utilise genetic algorithm to combine both fundamental and technical analysis in order to generate buy (sell) signals. In particular, they employ four indicators from each trading strategy, namely MA, RSI, volume and support and resistance for the technical indicators, and PER, PBV, return on assets and sales growth as the fundamental indicators. Using a sample of 100 firms from the S&P 500, they investigate the performance of the hybrid strategy for the period 1994 to 2003, and observe that the trading system considerably outperforms the B&H approach. More specifically, their fusion trading system produces an accumulated return of 830\%, over four times larger than those produced by the B&H strategy with only 180\%, suggesting information inefficiency in the US equity market.

For further references in fusion analysis, we advise interested readers to see related investment books or articles in practitioners’ journals, among others, of Bollinger (2002), Brady (1975), Gotthelf (1995), O’Neil (2009), Palicka (2012) and Snead (1999).

Overall, based on the above discussed literature, it is evident that existing (empirical) studies in fusion analysis are still relatively limited, and there are many opportunities for academic research in this area. The literature shows that building a hybrid trading strategy is possible and can yield superior stock market trading returns, especially those enhanced using soft computing. Existing studies employ different methods for merging fundamental and technical information, and the use of ANNs, in particular, seems prevalent. In addition, the fact that emerging markets are less likely to be efficient in both weak and semi-strong forms promises further potential for combination strategies to succeed in these markets.

\textsuperscript{42} Shynkevich (2012) also finds that in the presence of costs, technical trading rules tend to perform better for value stocks, with the number of statistically significant profitable strategies considerably outperforms those in growth stocks.
2.3 Research Contributions

2.3.1 Limitations and Knowledge Gap

In presenting the contributions of this thesis, we first highlight several limitations of previous research. Based on the above cited studies, we suggest a number of drawbacks and gaps that can be summarised as follows.

1) Although traders are not confined only to fundamental or technical analysis, existing research often examines these strategies in isolation. Accordingly, the hybrid of financial statement analysis and technical analysis is still very much lacking in the literature (Bettman, Sault & Schultz 2009; Bonenkamp, Homburg & Kempf 2011).

2) It follows from the above that there is currently no study that merges together accounting (traditional fundamental), technical and corporate governance (new fundamental) information in a single trading system.

3) There are limits to how far the concept and tradability of the trading systems built in prior studies can be taken. With the exceptions of Vanstone (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010), extant literature focuses almost entirely on the trading rules and ignores realistic position sizing and risk control factors.43 This is most pronounced in corporate governance trading literature, where none of the existing studies incorporate any of these factors in their investigations.

4) There are several areas where the limitations of the literature in regards to practical constraints are attributed, including trading costs, budget (investment capital), realistic universe of stocks (sample portfolio), round lot constraints and short selling restrictions. This can be outlined below.

   a. There is a large number of studies that ignore trading costs (including those in top/leading academic journals). This would have exaggerated trading results (profits) and may lead to incorrect inferences about market inefficiency (see Jensen 1978; Malkiel 2007). In fact, this basic

---

43 Indeed, with respect to stop loss risk management strategy, for example, James and Yang (2010) also argue that ‘[d]espite being widely used among market practitioners, the academic literatures on stop-losses are surprisingly few’ (p. 1).
friction is virtually invisible in the existing literature of corporate
governance trading strategies.

b. Existing studies largely ignore the constraint of budget or use an
unrealistic one (i.e., assume infinite investment capital). Realistic budget
is an important issue as it effectively limits the number of stocks and size
of trades that can be produced (see O’Neil 2009). This is especially
relevant if the trading system is to be employed by an individual or retail
investors with limited funds.

c. Many studies investigate the use of the whole population or very large
sample sizes and/or ignore (produce) realistic (impractical) sample
portfolio of stocks for trading analysis. In other words, these studies
implicitly assume that the strategies are able to trade in each of these
stocks.44 Unless the trader has unlimited funds, the constraint of budget
above limits the number of stocks that can be effectively traded.

d. Extant studies largely assume stocks can be traded in fractions. The
limitation to buy/sell stocks in round lots is often ignored. In practice,
stocks are traded in minimum lots (Fabozzi et al. 2007), such as 100 units,
1,000 units. Therefore, assuming stocks can be traded in fractional sizes is
a serious flaw. It is interesting to note that even in cases where odd lot
trading is possible, it would have been more difficult (i.e., limited number
of stocks available for odd lot trading) and costly as well.

---

44 For example, the fundamental strategy by Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) produces a portfolio of 14
value stocks and can be reasonably considered practical. In contrast, it is obvious that a strategy that
yields a portfolio size of, for example, 1,000 stocks, is not quite realistic, especially for a typical retail
trader. In practice, some research has shown that traders generally trade in limited numbers. Feng and
Seasholes (2004) find that the average number of trades for individual investors per annum, for a
brokerage firm in China, is only about six. In the US, a brokerage firm defines those who execute more
than 48 trades per year as active traders, while the general or affluent households (which make up about
90% of the study population) trade less than that (Barber & Odean 2000). Similarly, in their sample of an
Italian bank, Cervellati, Fattori and Pattitoni (2010) document that the mean (median) of trades per year
by each investor is only seven (two). Moreover, Barber and Odean (2000) argue that excessive trades are
detrimental to wealth, especially since individual investors execute small trades; thus, they are exposed to
higher proportional commission fees. Note that even if a study uses a single index (for example Brock,
Lakonishok & LeBaron 1992; Loh 2005) or a limited number of stocks (such as Thawornwong, Enke &
Dagli 2003), a trading strategy may still produce an unfeasibly large number of trades (sample portfolio).
For example, the feedforward neural network technical strategy of Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003)
produces a total of 222 trades for their semi-annual out-of-sample period, even though they examine only
three stocks. Therefore, the number of trades produced by their strategy is largely different to those of the
real world as documented by Barber and Odean (2000), Cervellati, Fattori and Pattitoni (2010) and Feng
e. Much research, especially in fundamental and corporate governance trading strategy, engages in zero-investment strategy. In effect, this long-short strategy assumes unrestricted short selling activities and is devoid of the need to cover their positions even after an extended period of time. In reality, however, short selling activities are often restricted (Holthausen & Larcker 1992). Moreover, arbitrage strategy should have also incurred additional (margin) costs (Olson & Mossman 2003).

5) Several studies also suffer from some statistical biases. For example, the studies by Bauer, Guenster, and Otten (2004) and Drobetz, Schillhofer and Zimmermann (2004) extend their ratings backwards. These ratings had not (at that time) been publicly known to investors and therefore lead to look-ahead bias. In addition, the problems of survivorship and data snooping biases, which are among the most prominent biases in finance research (see DeFusco et al. 2007; Haugen & Baker 1996), also raise concerns about the validity of the results presented in some of the existing studies.

6) In terms of research design, existing literature in corporate governance trading strategy tends to use a simple, linear model to explore the relationship between governance and returns. In a similar vein, studies in technical analysis, while in recent years have been using more advanced indicators, often ignore the state of the market, which may lead to the use of inappropriate strategy (e.g., a trend indicator is used in a cycle market).

7) It appears that a considerable number of studies use traditional measures of prediction accuracy (such as the $R^2$, MSE and mean absolute error) to evaluate performance. In the context of testing trading system, however, these measures are not appropriate, since high accuracy may not translate into higher profitability (Azoff 1994; Leitch & Tanner 1991; Pesaran & Timmermann 1995) (see Chapter 1). In particular, the use of sophisticated trading metrics is lacking. Much attention is also directed towards the use of simple performance measures, for example, net profit or annualised gain, or statistical tests such as t-statistics. While these measures are also important, they provide little information about trading system behaviour.

8) Existing studies in fusion analysis concentrate almost exclusively on the US market. Therefore, there is a potential risk of data snooping bias. These results also limit the generalisability of the fusion trading system to different stock
markets, particularly those with different market characteristics (such as emerging markets).

2.3.2 Contributions of the Study

With the limitations and research gap listed previously, this study makes contributions to the literature by addressing these gaps. The manners in which these limitations and gaps are addressed are presented below.

1) This study merges financial statements (traditional fundamental), corporate governance (new fundamental) and technical information into a fusion mechanical stock market trading system. This is a significant leap compared to (the still very limited) prior research that only merges traditional fundamental with technical indicators; thus, we claim this approach as the first in the literature.

2) Our contribution is enhanced by the fact that we incorporate all three major functions of a trading strategy as described by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). More specifically, these include entry and exit rules, money management and risk control in developing full-fledged stock market trading systems.

3) This thesis examines the efficacies and compares the performance of the trading systems within a valid practical context. Specifically, realistic trading settings and constraints such as transaction costs, budget (investment capital), sample portfolio, round lot constraints and short selling restriction are considered.

4) The research design of this thesis alleviates (to some extent) survivorship, data snooping and look-ahead biases and these are explicitly discussed in the method.

5) This thesis makes noteworthy contributions to the literature on corporate governance trading strategy, which by itself is a new area of fundamental research, by exploring it within the context of an ANN-based trading system. For the technical trading system, this study includes all four technical categories, namely market mode, trend, cycle and volatility, as described by Pan (2003).

6) The utilisation of multiple trading metrics extensively used by practitioners (such as the Sharpe ratio, Sortino ratio, profit factor, maximum percentage drawdown and recovery factor) allows this thesis to provide much needed depth in analysing trading performance and system behaviours.
7) The use of a different market (Bursa Malaysia) expands on the previous studies and offers insight into the performance of the combination rule in an emerging market.

2.4 Conclusion

This chapter has explored the existing literature relevant for this thesis. As noted earlier, the present study is primarily motivated by Vanstone (2006), who provides a well-defined methodology to build full-fledged stock market trading systems using artificial intelligence, to incorporate several real-world constraints and to test the results using a variety of trading metrics. This thesis, however, also attempts to extend his research. Vanstone (2006) investigates fundamental and technical analysis in isolation. In this study, we also explore corporate governance trading system—which by itself is a new area of fundamental research—as well as the classical hybrid of fundamental and technical rules, and the novel fusion of financial statement, corporate governance and technical analysis. In doing so, this thesis also extends recent studies of classical fusion by Bettman, Sault and Schultz (2009) and Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011). Building on the literature review, we will develop comprehensive trading systems that are built on a new conceptual foundation. This conceptual framework and the research methodology will be discussed in the next chapter.

45 As noted earlier, the research design in this thesis is most closely related to Vanstone (2006). However, our research objective is fairly different. In short, the focus in Vanstone (2006) is about the ANN, and the research question in his thesis is “can ANNs be used to develop economically significant stock market trading systems?” (p. 24 and 212). In contrast, our main objective is about the novel combination of fundamental, technical and corporate governance trading strategies. More specifically, the focus of this thesis is to investigate if trading on the basis of the novel fusion system is able to generate economically significant profit and outperform the B&H policy, classical fusion approach and its constituent trading systems (see Section 1.4). Because of its proven forecasting power and ability to map non-linearity in the financial time series, we utilise ANN in this study as a tool in developing the models, while money management and stop loss policies are also considered to engineer the full-fledged trading systems.
CHAPTER 3

Conceptual Framework and Research Methodology

‘People like us, who believe in physics, know that the distinction between the past, present, and future is only a stubbornly persistent illusion’

Albert Einstein
Nobel Laureate, Physicist, Scientist

3.1 Introduction

The overarching aim of this chapter is to provide an understanding of the research method used in this thesis to combine the neurally enhanced fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading rules. Snead (1999) argues the importance of using a well-founded method in constructing a fusion strategy, where he claims that:

[b]uilding a combined forecasting model is easy to demonstrate. The only ingredients needed are reliable technical and fundamental indicators and a method by which to combine them. It is the method of combining them that deserves special attention, because battle-tested fundamental and technical indicators are already widely available. (p. 405)

In doing so, this chapter has three objectives. First, it describes the theoretical underpinnings that guide the development of the fusion approach. Second, it specifies the elements of the framework and outlines the propositions and hypotheses. Third, it explains the methods utilised in this research to test the research postulates. This chapter proceeds as follows. Section 3.2 outlines the conceptual framework, as well as the propositions and hypotheses of this study. Section 3.3 presents the data. Section 3.4 provides the information about software and hardware used for modelling the trading systems. Section 3.5 explains the neural network modelling, in particular the inputs, architecture and outputs. Section 3.6 outlines the rules to enter and exit the trades, position sizing and risk management. Section 3.7 describes the realistic settings and constraints explored to provide valid analysis. Section 3.8 outlines the performance evaluation, both the trading metrics and statistical tests. Section 3.9 concludes.
3.2 Conceptual Framework

The main objective of this thesis is to investigate the new combination of neurally enhanced fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading rules, within the context of a full-fledged trading system. In so doing, we introduce a well-developed structure for (primarily) building the novel fusion system. The following discusses the elements of the framework.

3.2.1 Elements of the Framework

The conceptual framework for building three individual mechanical trading systems, the classical fusion approach, and central to this thesis, the novel fusion system, is illustrated in Figure 3.1. It is divided into three main phases: (1) theoretical perspectives, (2) main trading strategies (indicators) and (3) major functions of a trading system. The first phase outlines the theoretical constructs of firm foundation (Graham & Dodd 1934; Guild 1931; Williams 1938) and castle in the air (Keynes 1936), which provides the logical pillars for the use of fundamental (both financial and non-financial) and technical information in building trading systems. As described earlier, the firm foundation theory argues that intrinsic value (or potential mispricing) can be found by analysing financial statement and/or corporate governance information. In contrast, the castle in the air theory explores psychological forces to forecast market direction, and this is accomplished by investigating the technical factors.

The second phase of the schematic diagram lists the three major individual trading strategies (indicators) dominating the stock market. Empirical evidence (as discussed in Chapter 2) in general points towards the viability of using these strategies to produce abnormal returns. In this thesis, the fundamental indicators include PER, PBV, ROE and DPR (Fama & French 1992; Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001; Piotroski 2000; Vanstone & Hahn 2010). Corporate governance variables comprise CEO duality, board size, institutional ownership, government ownership and Big N auditors (Aggarwal, Klapper & Wysocki 2005; Bhagat & Bolton 2008; Chhaochharia, Kumar & Niessen-Ruenzi 2012; Cremers & Nair 2005; Haniffa & Hudaib 2006). Technical indicators include fractal dimension (D), SMA, MACD, RSI, ATR and percent Bollinger (%B).
(Achelis 2001; Bollinger 2002; Ehlers & Way 2010; Vanstone 2006; Wilder 1978). These three sets of indicators are selected as inputs for the distinct neural networks.

The final phase of the framework refers to the three major elements of a trading strategy as defined by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008): (1) rules to enter and exit the trades, (2) money management (position sizing) and (3) risk control (risk management) strategies. These criteria collectively lead to emitting trading signals (Vanstone 2006) for full-fledged trading systems. In particular, the first factor deals with the entry (buy) and exit (sell) rules. According to Pardo (2008), this is the most essential component of a trading system.

Figure 3.1 shows how the three trading indicators are used as inputs to their relevant neural networks. ANN is an advanced modelling tool (Falbo & Pelizzari 2011) and is used in this thesis for several reasons. First, the stock market is a complex system. Details about the nature of price formation is not fully known (Thawornwong, Enke & Dagli 2003) and this relationship cannot be captured by classical statistical models (Refenes, Zapranis & Francis 1994). A neural network, in contrast, is capable of mapping complex and non-linear relationships between the inputs and outputs (Refenes, Azema-Barac & Zapranis 1993) without a priori assumptions of its functional form (Trippi & Turban 1996). Second, ANN is a universal approximator, which means that it can approximate any continuous function to any desirable level of accuracy (Hornik, Stinchcombe & White 1989). Finally, the neural network has been found to be superior compared to other financial forecasting tools, such as ARIMA, GARCH and MLR (Thawornwong & Enke 2003). Although there are other forms of artificial intelligence techniques available, for example, fuzzy logic (Zadeh 1965) and genetic algorithms (Goldberg 1989), it has been argued by Tan (1999) that ANN is the best method for dealing with uncertainty, and this is also echoed in Vanstone and Finnie (2009).46

46 This claim can be further supported by the fact that neural networks are non-linear modelling technique that is capable to model complex relationships between inputs and outputs. In contrast, genetic algorithm is an optimisation technique used to approximate solutions to optimisation problem, while fuzzy logic is a form of many-valued logic that focuses on approximate reasoning.
Figure 3.1
Conceptual Framework for the Neurally Enhanced Full-Fledged Trading Systems and the Construction of the Novel Fusion Approach
In total, there are five neurally enhanced entry/exit rules examined in this study. The network training produces three individual neural networks: (1) fundamental (FA-NN), (2) corporate governance (CG-NN) and (3) technical (TA-NN). Each network emits its own buy and sell signals. In this part come the two forms of network ensembles. The classical fusion (CFUS-NN) involves simultaneous use of FA-NN and TA-NN. The focal point of this thesis, the novel fusion (FUSION-NN), pulls together all three individual networks (FA-NN, CG-NN and TA-NN). These two forms of fusion rules can be considered multiple complex filters (Pardo 2008), which signal entry (exit) trades according to their constituent networks.

Simultaneous use of multiple signals by the fusion strategies is expected to improve trading performance over the individual strategies. Brady (1975) argues that using fundamental or technical strategy independently may be insufficient, and that the integration of the two allows the strengths of each to offset the weaknesses of the other. By merging strategies, Bernstein (1998) claims that technical signals will complement fundamentals, where trading will be responsive to both accounting and market signals. Moreover, NYIF (2008a) argues that skilful combination can outperform the market, even after risk.

Nonetheless, relying upon financial indicators alone may prove detrimental, a fact made clear in the recent Asian and global financial crises. Corporate governance, in particular, can lend credibility to accounting information and increase confidence among traders (Khiari, Karaa & Omri 2007). Its importance for trading decisions (McKinsey & Company 2002; Mercer 2006) and potentials to yield excess returns (Chen et al. 2007; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003) makes it a valuable non-financial fundamental strategy. The combination of the triumvirate of trading rules (accounting, corporate governance and technical) is therefore a novel approach, and is expected to yield an even more superior trading performance.

Finally, the second and third major elements refer to position sizing and risk management strategies. Position sizing indicates how much of the trading capital is to be used per trade (i.e., bet size). Risk control, conversely, is concerned with 'keeping risk within measured, anticipated, and affordable boundaries’ (Pardo 2008, p. 74). For these components, this thesis uses anti-Martingale (Balsara 1992; Tharp 1998) and stop
loss (Chande 1997; Kaminski & Lo 2008; Vanstone 2006) strategies. These choices can be supported by logical grounds, as well as by the behavioural biases of the gambler’s fallacy (Shefrin 2002; Tharp 1998) and disposition effect (Kahneman & Tversky 1979; Shefrin & Statman 1985), respectively. The combination of entry (exit) rules, money management and risk control results in five mechanical full-fledged trading systems being developed, represented by their relevant arrows. In particular, the framework accentuates FUSION-NNTS, which is the central trading system of this thesis, being the hybrid of accounting, governance and technical factors.

3.2.2 Propositions and Hypotheses

To investigate the performance of this novel fusion approach, as well as the classical fusion and individual trading systems, the analysis is performed within a valid trading context and alleviates several biases commonly associated with research in finance. Against this practical backdrop, we form formal propositions (P) and hypotheses (H) to answer the related research objectives (RO) as presented in Chapter 1. This is shown in the following table.
Table 3.1
Summary of Propositions and Hypotheses

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Research Objectives</th>
<th>Propositions and Hypotheses</th>
<th>Descriptions</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>RO1</td>
<td>P1</td>
<td>The novel fusion trading system is able to yield economically significant returns and outperform the B&amp;H policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H1a</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS can generate positive returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H1b</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS can outperform the B&amp;H strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P2</td>
<td>The novel fusion trading system can outperform its constituent trading systems and the classical fusion strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P2a</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS can outperform FA-NNTS, CG-NNTS and TA-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>P2b</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS can outperform CFUS-NNTS</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO2</td>
<td>P3</td>
<td>The classical fusion trading system is able to yield economically significant returns and outperform the B&amp;H strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H2a</td>
<td>CFUS-NNTS can generate positive returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H2b</td>
<td>CFUS-NNTS can outperform the B&amp;H policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO3</td>
<td>P4</td>
<td>The classical fusion trading system can outperform its constituent trading systems (FA-NNTS and TA-NNTS)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RO4</td>
<td>P5</td>
<td>Fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading systems (in isolation) can yield economically significant returns and outperform the B&amp;H policy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H3a</td>
<td>FA-NNTS can generate positive returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H3b</td>
<td>FA-NNTS can outperform the B&amp;H strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H4a</td>
<td>CG-NNTS can generate positive returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H4b</td>
<td>CG-NNTS can outperform the B&amp;H strategy</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H5a</td>
<td>TA-NNTS can generate positive returns</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>H5b</td>
<td>TA-NNTS can outperform the B&amp;H strategy</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table provides the related propositions and hypotheses for the neurally enhanced full-fledged stock market trading systems to address the research objectives of this thesis. The null hypotheses tested in the present study are as follows: (H0a) the mean returns generated by the stock market trading systems equal zero and (H0b) the mean returns generated by the stock market trading systems equal the mean return from employing the benchmark B&H strategy. For P2 and P4, testable research propositions are used to address the related research objectives.

The EMH, which is the central theory of finance (Dimson & Mussavian 1998), serves as the (null) benchmark for testing our trading strategies. It follows that if the market is efficient, stock prices already fully reflect existing information and adjust rapidly to new information. Thus, no trading strategy using historical and/or publicly available data can be expected to yield superior return than that produced by the naive buy-and-hold rule. In other words, fusion (both novel and classical), fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading systems are just a waste of time. In this case, the best trading strategy would be B&H (Fama 1965; Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003).
Stated formally, the two null hypotheses developed for testing our neurally enhanced full-fledged trading systems (for P1, P3 and P5) are as follows:

H0a: The mean returns generated by the stock market trading systems are zero
H0b: The mean returns generated by the stock market trading systems equal the mean return from employing the benchmark B&H strategy

The use of the above null hypotheses is the standard convention in testing trading strategies (see for instance Lai, Balachandher & Nor 2007; Vanstone 2006). Statistical tests are used to test the above hypotheses (see Section 3.8.3). Note that significant profitability of an active trading system (and its significant outperformance over the passive B&H rule) alone does not necessarily imply inefficiency. If greater returns are simply a product of higher risks, then efficiency cannot immediately be rejected. As argued by Jensen (1978) and Malkiel (2007), in an efficient market, traders will not be able to earn higher returns (after costs) without facing higher risks. Thus, it is vital to also examine the risk-return tradeoffs before inferring efficiency and superiority or lack thereof. Relevant key metrics explored in this study address this issue by providing further analysis of trading risks and returns (see Section 3.8.2.2).

In regards to comparing the performance of our fusion strategies against their constituent trading systems (and for the novel approach, the classical rule as well), this thesis employs research propositions (P2 and P4). We use the term proposition to avoid the implication of statistical testing associated with the term hypothesis. By definition, since the entry (exit) rules of our combination models are driven by each individual component, we do not expect the emitted signals to vary significantly with their constituent strategies. In addition, because of the differences in the timeframes of the trades between the active trading systems, a statistical comparison of mean returns per trade (such as independent samples t-test or the Analysis of Variance) is not an appropriate measure (Vanstone & Hahn 2010). Further, statistical significance does not necessarily denote economic significance (Damodaran 2012), and it has been argued

---

47 Note that statistical analysis will also not be applicable when evaluating the performance of the trading systems against each benchmark index. This is because each index will only produce a single trade (i.e., sample size of only one) throughout the out-of-sample period.
that the latter is a better criterion for appraising the efficacies of different trading models (Olson & Mossman 2003).

Based on the above arguments, we evaluate the relative trading performances of the ANN trading systems on the basis of their economic significance, more specifically, as reflected by their key trading metrics (see Section 3.8.2.2 for a detail list of these metrics). The use of testable propositions, or the lack of hypothesis testing, in comparing the performance of these systems, is consistent with a large number of existing studies (including several articles that have been published in top/leading academic journals). Ultimately, the superiority of a stock market trading system is gauged (ranked) based upon its reward to variability measure, as primarily indicated by the Sharpe ratio (Sharpe 1966, 1994). For robustness purposes, the Sortino ratio (see Sortino & Satchell 2001), which distinguishes between positive and negative volatility, is used in conjunction with the Sharpe ratio to confirm the economic significance of the related trading systems.

To illustrate how this thesis attempts to address the above research objectives by comparing the performance of the trading systems, Figure 3.2 provides the graphical display of the testable propositions and hypotheses examined in this thesis.

\footnote{For example, Eakins and Stansell (2003) rank their trading strategies on the basis of the Sharpe ratio. No hypothesis testing is conducted. In a similar vein, Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003) establish their findings using several metrics, rather than basing their results on statistical significance. Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007) test their models for statistical significance only over the mean returns of zero, B&H and the difference of buy (sell) signal returns. The best VMA and FMA rules are decided from their profits. They do not perform any statistical tests between their models. Olson and Mossman (2003) compare the results yielded by their ANN trading strategies over those produced by OLS and logit models based on the differences in directional forecast accuracies and abnormal returns. No hypothesis testing is performed to measure whether these differences are significant. Several studies in combination rules also follow a similar route. Reinganum (1988) evaluates his trading systems based on several metrics (such as excess returns and beta), without the use of any statistical tests. In his PhD thesis, Longo (1996) appraises the performance of his ANN fusion strategy against the other trading strategies using a number of performance measures, such as the Sharpe ratio and annualised returns, without evaluating the statistical significance of his results. Finally, Lam (2004) concludes that the extension of her model using macroeconomic factors does not improve performance. This is based on the insignificant returns yielded by this form of fusion model over those obtained from all of her sample firms. She does not examine if there is any statistically significant difference between her ANN models.}

\footnote{The Sharpe ratio is considered the most established measure of trading performance, both in academic literature and the financial industry. It is interesting to point out that the ratio is actually closely related to the t-statistic, which attempts to measure the statistical significance for the differences in mean returns. Specifically, if the Sharpe ratio is multiplied by the square root of the number of returns, the resulting answer equates to the t-statistic. See Sharpe (1994).}
Figure 3.2
Propositions and Hypotheses: Comparing Trading Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Symbol</th>
<th>RO</th>
<th>Propositions and Hypotheses</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>RO1</td>
<td>Proposition 1 (H1a and H1b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>blue</td>
<td>RO2</td>
<td>Proposition 2 (P2a and P2b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>RO3</td>
<td>Proposition 3 (H2a and H2b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>red</td>
<td>RO4</td>
<td>Proposition 4</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>green</td>
<td>RO5</td>
<td>Proposition 5 (H3a, H3b, H4a, H4b, H5a and H5b)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>gray</td>
<td>-</td>
<td>Theoretical element (factor)</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The figure illustrates how we compare the related trading systems within a valid trading environment. The three outer circles (firm foundation theory, castle in the air theory and efficient market theory) partly surrounded by the crooked dotted grey layer represent the underlying theories, colour-coded and linked to their relevant trading strategies. The EMH serves as the null theory. Enveloped within the dotted grey layer, eight black circles denote practical settings and constraints (realistic portfolio of stocks, round lot, budget, transaction costs and short selling restrictions), plus research design that alleviates possible biases (look-ahead, survivorship and data snooping). The inner circles show the five trading systems, with the novel fusion trading system, focal to this thesis, located at its core. The B&H is the benchmark trading strategy, along with the zero mean profit.
Throughout this thesis, we have highlighted the importance of testing trading systems within a realistic trading context, and this is considered in this study. In summary, it can be seen from the conceptual framework (see Figure 3.1) and the research benchmarks (see Figure 3.2) that we are undertaking an elaborate research project. In the sections that follow, we proceed with discussing the data and methods used to build and explore the trading systems.

3.3 Data
3.3.1 Sample and Timeframe

Data is collected from a sample of 30 firms listed in Bursa Malaysia, spanning the period 1 July 2002 through to 30 June 2011, for a total of nine years. This gives us a sum of 61,861 daily observations, with 866,054 data points. The year 2002 is selected in order to reflect the KLSE revamped listing requirements for corporate governance disclosure in 2001. This allows our trading systems to include publicly available corporate governance data.

Our sample composition is as follows. Except for financial firms (due to the differences in regulatory requirements), we include mainly all firms from the FTSE Bursa Malaysia Large 30 constituency (now FTSE Bursa Malaysia KLCI). The removal of finance firms is in line with prior research, for example Mak and Kusnadi (2005) and Haniffa and Hudaib (2006) in Malaysia, Yermack (1996) in the US, Alexakis, Patra and Poshakwale (2010) in Greece, and Pathirawasam and Wickremasinghe (2012) in Sri Lanka. We replace the eliminated financial companies with an equal number of non-financial firms selected randomly (via Excel 2007 syntax) from the remaining KLCI components.

50 The use of 30 firms in this study is deemed reasonable for a well-founded analysis of trading strategies. For example, several studies only examine an index (that is, \( N = 1 \)). These include Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992) (DJIA), Loh (2005) (ASX All Ordinaries index), and Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007) (KLCI). In the context of testing trading strategies on individual firms, White (1988) also examines only one stock (IBM). Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003) inspect three stocks, Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995) analyse six stocks, while Fama and Blume (1966) investigate 30 stocks, in the US. In their study about fractal, Evertsz and Berkner (1995) also explore 30 DAX stocks.

51 The nine-year total period exceeds the minimum of five years for time series analysis as recommended by Ryan (2004). As a comparison, the sample period is also greater than the periods examined by, among others, Aman and Nguyen (2008), Bauer et al. (2008), Drobetz, Schillerhofer and Zimmermann (2004), Quah and Srinivasan (1999), Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003) and Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995).

52 As measured by daily observations \( \times \) (fundamental data + corporate governance data + technical data).
which mainly correspond to the FTSE Bursa Malaysia Mid 70 (the next group of largest firms in Bursa Malaysia). The final dataset of 30 firms is representative of the Malaysian stock market and includes properties, industrial products, infrastructure project companies, construction, plantation, consumer products, and trading and services industries.

The selection of these blue chip firms as our sample avoids the dangers of greater vicissitudes associated with small companies (Graham & Zweig 2003), which conforms to the stability, liquidity and tradability requirements of the stock exchange. Moreover, it has been argued that larger firms are closely monitored by the market, particularly the institutional investors, and consequently, have a higher possibility of being priced efficiently (Lakonishok, Shleifer & Vishny 1994). In doing so, we are biasing the results against our favour. 53 We obtain the list of sample stocks from the Bursa Malaysia website, while any changes in the constituents are cross-checked with the FTSE website. To mitigate any potential look-ahead or survivorship bias, the stock list is sourced only from the information available prior to the out-of-sample window. Because the list also includes firms that later (during the out-of-sample period) become delisted, we also isolate any possibility of survivorship bias. See Haugen and Baker (1996), Chan (2009) and DeFusco et al. (2007) for details.

3.3.2 Data Source

In order to build the neurally enhanced fundamental, corporate governance, technical and the hybrid trading systems, the present study uses related fundamental (accounting), corporate governance and technical data of 30 Malaysian stocks, as noted in the framework (see Section 3.2.1). In brief, we obtain both accounting and technical information from the Thomson Reuters DataStream. Fundamental data includes financial ratios (indicators). These ratios are related to the market valuation, profitability and cash flow of the firms. Technical data includes daily historical information, specifically Open, High, Low and Close prices and Volume. DataStream provides the prices and volumes that have been adjusted for stock splits, dividends, and so on. Relevant technical data are then used to formulate the technical indicators. These

53 In other words, our research design is more likely to accept the null hypothesis of market efficiency.
indicators include all aspects of technical categories, specifically market mode, trend, cycle and volatility, as described by Pan (2003). Following the validation process in Vanstone (2006), we check the final dataset for each row of the 30 securities (a total of 61,861 rows) using Excel 2007 syntax so that the following criteria are not violated: 
\[ \text{Open} \leq \text{High}, \text{Close} \leq \text{High}, \text{Open} \geq \text{Low}, \text{Close} \geq \text{Low}, \text{High} \geq \text{Low}, \text{Open} > 0, \text{High} > 0, \text{Low} > 0, \text{Close} > 0, \text{and Volume} > 0. \]
For corporate governance data, we extract the indicators manually from a total of 268 audited annual reports published in the Bursa Malaysia website. This set of variables encompasses a firm’s leadership structure, ownership structure and accounting (disclosure) quality. Finally, and for information (additional comparison) purposes only, historical information on the seven FTSE and Dow Jones indices in Malaysia are obtained from Bloomberg.

### 3.3.3 Dataset Constructions

For each security, we merge together fundamental, corporate governance and technical data in ASCII (.CSV) file format. These files reside in two separate folders that correspond to the partitioned datasets (see Section 3.3.4). Because we merge various types of information, it is important to deal with their different underlying timeframes. Specifically, technical data is based on daily observations, while both accounting and governance information (from audited annual reports) are based on yearly data.

To allow the systems access to financial and governance information at daily intervals, we synchronise these indicators for each trading day throughout the entire sample period. This process aligns traditional and new fundamentals (annual) with technical (daily) data, and is consistent with the approach adopted by Vanstone (2006). In order to mark the precise data accessibility points for the accounting and governance data (due to the reporting lags), we use the exact announcement (disclosure) dates as published in Bursa Malaysia website, made available through Bursa LINK.\textsuperscript{54} For example, assume a firm

---

\textsuperscript{54} Bursa Malaysia Listing Requirements 9.23(1) requires listed companies to issue their annual audited financial statements within six months from when the fiscal year ends. To facilitate efficient and timely information distribution, Bursa Malaysia utilises the Bursa LINK (Listing Information Network) connecting different organisations such as listed companies and banks to the exchange. Any announcements, including annual reports and circulars, are submitted electronically and made available on its website. The website conveys the exact dates at which the reports are available for public access. These announcement dates (we define as \( t \)) are used in the present study as the points where we are fully
with a fiscal year end of 20 December 2003 has its audited annual report made public on 15 March 2004. In this case, we use the latter date to synchronise its audited accounting and corporate governance information with the available technical data, by placing them in the same row in the spreadsheet file. The same fundamental data runs through each row until the next disclosure date, where it is replaced by the following year’s audited financial and governance information.

3.3.4 Data Partitioning

To provide valid empirical analysis, we split our dataset into two non-overlapping periods. The first period is used for constructing the neurally enhanced full-fledged trading systems, while the second period is employed for examining the performance of the trading systems and the B&H policy. In general, the proportion of split relies upon the size of the available data and it is typically determined arbitrarily (Vanstone 2006).

In this thesis, we allocate 67% (two-thirds) of in-sample data to forecast the remaining 33% (one-third) of unseen out-of-sample data, and this is consistent with Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995), Varga (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010). The splitting ratio produces the in-sample period of 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008, and the blind holdout portion of 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. The ratio is selected as it allows both periods to include different market characteristics. This choice can be supported by Azoff (1994), who argues that the ANN training period should be sufficient to include diverse market characteristics.

Data splitting is an essential procedure for research using financial time series. Nisbet, Elder and Miner (2009) argue that preparing the data set is the first major stage for data mining, and this includes creating a separate blind holdout sample for model validations. Of particular importance, because of the danger associated with overfitting the network and data snooping, it is crucial to examine our ANN trading systems using unseen, out-of-sample data, which has not been used for ANN training and in building the trading systems. If the performance of our trading systems is a result of data mining, it is highly unlikely to be significant out-of-sample (DeFusco et al. 2007). In research using artificial neural networks, poor performance in the holdout sample might suggest the network captures spurious structures or memorises noises instead of learning the relationship between the input and output. Further, it is important to give sufficient data for model building and for validating the model. If the in-sample data split is too small, there is a risk of overfitting the neural networks.

More specifically, the in-sample period includes the recovery phase from the Asian financial crisis, the pre and global financial crisis. The out-of-sample portion also includes the global financial crisis and the recent recovery period. See Chhibber, Ghosh and Palanivel (2009).
behaviours. The trading systems can then be evaluated on the test period which has also undergone different market phases. The overall procedure also ameliorates potential data snooping bias and simulates realistic trading environment for producing valid results.

### 3.4 Software and Hardware

To construct our neurally enhanced trading systems, we use Wealth-Lab Developer 6.4 and Neuro-Lab® 1.0 software by Fidelity Investments. Wealth-Lab is also used in building the benchmark B&H policy and in comparing the strategies via their trading metrics. The network algorithms and the trading systems are coded using Wealthscript, which is based on the C# programming language. Finally, we use PASW Statistics 18.0 by SPSS Inc (now owned by IBM) for the related statistical analysis.

The computational complexity of the ANN models requires high performance computing hardware. In this thesis, we solve our neurally enhanced mechanical trading systems using a computer powered by Intel® Core™ 2 Duo E7500 processor with 3GB DDR3 of random access memory (RAM), running on Microsoft Windows 7 Ultimate. This high end desktop PC (PassMark 2010) is used for building and training the neural networks, constructing the full-fledged trading systems, and evaluating trading performances.

### 3.5 Neural Network Modelling

#### 3.5.1 Inputs

The following gives a brief description of fundamental, corporate governance and technical indicators used in training the networks. The selection of these variables is supported by prior literature in the related areas. Since each of these indicators already exists prior to our study (sample) period, this mitigates any possibility of look-ahead

---

57 Fidelity Investments is one of the largest investment firms in the world. It is also one of the pioneers to apply neural network for financial forecasting.
58 As an example, even though Vanstone (2006) uses the (then) high end computer, he still requires about three days to train each of his neural networks.
59 Based on the central processing unit (CPU) benchmark determined using PassMark software. At the time of analysis, more than 300,000 systems and 1,000 CPU models are tested. The list of processors is divided into four groups: (1) High End CPUs; (2) High Mid Range CPUs; (3) Low Mid Range CPUs; (4) Low End CPUs. The processor used for developing our main trading systems is listed on the High End CPUs (as at 10 December 2010).
bias in constructing our trading systems. Further, because of the fact that these variables are extensively used by practitioners and have not been built (originated) in Malaysia, we also alleviate any possibility of data mining bias (see Marshall & Cahan 2005).

### 3.5.1.1 Fundamental Indicators

In order to build the fundamental analysis neural network (FA-NN), this thesis implements four fundamental variables as inputs: (1) PER, (2) PBV, (3) ROE and (4) DPR. The same set of variables has also been examined by Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010) in the US and Australian market, respectively. Following the approach by Eakins and Stansell (2003), we use the indicators directly as inputs to the neural networks. Table 3.2 details these variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Indicators</th>
<th>Operationalisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PER</td>
<td>Price-Earnings Ratio</td>
<td>(\text{PER} = \text{MP} / \text{EPS})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBV</td>
<td>Price to Book Value Ratio</td>
<td>(\text{PBV} = \text{MP} / \text{BV})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROE</td>
<td>Return on Equity</td>
<td>(\text{ROE} = \text{NI} / \text{SE})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPR</td>
<td>Dividend Payout Ratio</td>
<td>(\text{DPR} = \text{DPS} / \text{EPS})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the fundamental indicators used as inputs to train the fundamental neural network (FA-NN). MP refers to the market price per share, EPS is the earnings per share, and BV denotes the book value per share. NI refers to the net income, SE is shareholder’s equity, and DPS is the dividends per share. Each fundamental variable is sourced from Thomson Reuters DataStream.

The PER is arguably the most popular fundamental indicator used by traders and examined in academic literature (e.g., Eakins & Stansell 2003; Fama & French 1992; Longo 1996; Vanstone & Hahn 2010). High PER may suggest that the stock is overvalued, and value investors tend to look for stocks with low PER. Nonetheless, high PER might also indicate high earnings growth anticipated by the market. PBV is another popular indicator tested in academic literature (Fama & French 1992; Longo 1996; Piotroski 2000). In general, a stock is considered undervalued when the value of PBV is below 1 (see, for example, Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001), although some authors consider other values, such as 1.2 or 1.5 (see Graham & Zweig 2003). Both PER and PBV allow the ANN to learn the relationship between market valuation and returns.
ROE is posited to have effects on stock prices (returns) as it shows how efficient the shareholder’s equity is used to generate profits. Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001) observe that ROE is the most influential factor in separating performing and non-performing stocks in the US. The use of ROE as input enables FA-NN to consider profitability factor. Whether the firm has a low (high) level of DPR generally signals under (over) valuation (Graham & Zweig 2003). Rather than being distributed as dividends, reinvestment of retained earnings is deemed beneficial, thus low DPR can increase stock price (Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001). This indicator allows the neural network to include cash flow information.

3.5.1.2 Corporate Governance Indicators

To construct the corporate governance neural network (CG-NN), we employ five governance indicators as inputs: (1) CEO duality (DUAL), (2) board size (BSIZE), (3) institutional ownership (INST), (4) government ownership (GOVN) and (5) big N auditors (BIGN). These indicators are reported in Table 3.3. As a new form of fundamental analysis, these indicators merit further discussions.

DUAL refers to the combined leadership of chairman of the board and chief executive officer (or managing director), in which both top positions are held by the same individual. Following Chen et al. (2007) and Haniffa and Hudaib (2006), we employ a binary variable to represent DUAL. The MCCG (2007) recommends separation of these roles so that there will be a balance of power for effective board mechanism. This view is also shared by Fama and Jensen (1983). BSIZE denotes the number of directors on the board. It is a measure of board cohesiveness and is found to be a significant determinant of stock returns (Yermack 1996). Consistent with prior research (Bhagat & Bolton 2008; Haniffa & Hudaib 2006), we compute BSIZE based on the number of directors in the company. Although the MCCG (2007) highlights the importance of size for an effective board, it does not present any specific guideline on the range or

---

60 Prior studies in Malaysia (Haniffa & Hudaib 2006; Mak & Kusnadi 2005) document negative results between BSIZE and firm value. This is in line with Jensen’s (1993) argument that a large board is prone to manipulation by the CEO and suffers from a lack of coordination, which results in an ineffective board. The studies by Yermack (1996) in the US and Eisenberg, Sundgren and Wells (1998) in Finland endorse smaller board as more effective, and that there is an inverse relationship between BSIZE and firm performance.
optimal number of directors in a firm.\(^{61}\) Both DUAL and BSIZE enable the CG-NN to include leadership mechanism as input to forecast future returns.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Indicators</th>
<th>Operationalisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DUAL</td>
<td>CEO Duality</td>
<td>( DUAL = \begin{cases} 1 &amp; \text{if } CEO \neq COB \ 0 &amp; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSIZE</td>
<td>Board Size</td>
<td>( BSIZE = { x \in \mathbb{Z} : x \geq 2 } )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>Institutional Ownership</td>
<td>( INST = LPV / TSO )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVN</td>
<td>Government Ownership</td>
<td>( GOVN = PIN / TSO )</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIGN</td>
<td>Big N Auditor</td>
<td>( BIGN = \begin{cases} 1 &amp; \text{if } AUD = BIG5 (2002) \text{ or } BIG4 (&gt; 2002) \ 0 &amp; \text{otherwise} \end{cases} )</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the corporate governance indicators used as inputs to train the corporate governance neural network (CG-NN). The operationalisation column shows the mathematical representation of the variables. CEO (COB) refers to chief executive officer (chairman of the board). BSIZE is the integer (\( \mathbb{Z} \)) set of all \( x \) greater than or equal to two, which is the minimum number of directors as required by the Malaysian Companies Act 1965 (Section 122). INST (GOVN) refers to the percentage shareholding in the firm by institutional (government) investors. LPV refers to total stocks owned by local, private institutional investors, and TSO denotes the total stocks outstanding. PIN refers to total stocks owned by public (government) investors, which is measured as a sum of those held by the federal government, state government bodies and government investment arms. Both INST and GOVN are calculated using the information from the 30 largest shareholders as disclosed in the audited annual reports. AUD is the external auditor of the firm, BIG5 (2002) is the Big Five accounting firms operating in Malaysia in 2002, and BIG4 is the Big Four accounting firms after 2002. Each corporate governance data is collected manually from audited annual reports published on the Bursa Malaysia website.

INST and GOVN allow the CG-NN to incorporate information about ownership structure for network training. INST refers to the percentage of ownership held by private, local institutional investors. Chhaochharia, Kumar and Niessen-Ruenzi (2012) find that INST are effective monitors of corporations, and that firms with high INST have better internal governance and are more profitable. Likewise, GOVN shows the

---

\(^{61}\) Existing research is inconclusive on the optimal size of the board. For example, Lipton and Lorsch (1992) recommends \( BSIZE \leq 10 \), with the ideal \( BSIZE = 8 \) or \( 9 \), whereas Jensen (1993) suggests \( BSIZE \leq 7 \) or \( 8 \) for the board to be effective. Conversely, according to the survey of corporate governance by the National Association of Corporate Directors and the Center for Board Leadership (see Conger & Lawler 2001), most CEOs believe it is quintessential to have the board in the range of \( 8 \leq BSIZE \leq 12 \). For large companies, Conger and Lawler (2001) recommend \( BSIZE = 14 \) or \( 15 \), but this is subject to the need for knowledge diversity.
total proportion of government holdings in the firms.\textsuperscript{62} Ramirez and Tan (2003) find that government ownership sends a positive signal to the market. Similarly, Gomez and Jomo (1999) find that politically connected firms in Malaysia benefit from favourable access in securing lucrative government contracts. Cremers and Nair (2005) show that a corporate governance trading strategy produces higher abnormal returns when there is high public ownerships.\textsuperscript{63}

To allow CG-NN to capture the effect of accounting (or disclosure) quality, we include the BIGN indicator. BIGN shows if the financial statement is audited by one of the big accounting firms (during the period). Aggarwal, Klapper and Wysocki (2005) and Mitton (2002) observe that BIGN has a positive relationship with stock returns.\textsuperscript{64} Following these studies, we use a dummy variable of one when the auditor is one of the big accounting firms, and zero otherwise.

### 3.5.1.3 Technical Indicators

To build the technical neural network (TA-NN), this thesis uses six variables as inputs: (1) D, (2) SMA, (3) MACD, (4) RSI, (5) ATR and (6) %B. Collectively, these six variables encompass all categories of technical indicators, namely market mode, trend, cycle and volatility, as described by Pan (2003). Detail formulae for these indicators are provided in Table 3.4.

\textsuperscript{62} Notable examples include the Ministry of Finance, Khazanah, Employees Provident Fund, Nasional Pension Fund, Bank Negara Malaysia and Permodalan Nasional Berhad.

\textsuperscript{63} Although these studies appear to support the ownerships by the government, on the down side, the government may pursue their policy goals, which may contradict the interests of the shareholders (Bai et al. 2003). Also, they may not actively monitor the firms and adversely appoint senior government officers ill-equipped for the positions of directors (Mak & Li 2001), who lack business expertise and are motivated by their own political gain rather than the goal of maximising shareholders’ value (Ramirez & Tan 2003).

\textsuperscript{64} Higher quality investments have been associated with BIGN, possibly because of the need of the auditors to uphold their reputations, and higher fees charged by these auditors are more likely to refrain lower quality firms from obtaining their services (Michaely & Shaw 1995). Rahman (1998) argues that an unqualified audit report by a BIGN firm is valuable as traders perceive the audit to be of high quality and the financial statements to convey reliable information.
Table 3.4

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Indicators</th>
<th>Operationalisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>Fractal Dimension</td>
<td>$D = \frac{\log(N1 + N2) - \log(N3)}{\log(2)}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>Simple Moving Average</td>
<td>$SMA = \frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} C_i$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACD</td>
<td>Moving Average Convergence Divergence</td>
<td>$MACD = \sum_{i=1}^{n} EMA_i(i) - \sum_{i=1}^{n} EMA_d(i)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>Relative Strength Index</td>
<td>$RSI = 100 - \left( \frac{100}{1 + RS} \right)$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR</td>
<td>Average True Range</td>
<td>$ATR_i = \frac{(n-1) \times ATR_{i-1} + TR_i}{n}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%B</td>
<td>Percent Bollinger</td>
<td>$%B = \left[ \frac{C - BL}{BU - BL} \right]$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the technical indicators used as inputs to train the technical neural network (TA-NN). $N$ is computed over two equal-length intervals (0 to T and T to 2T), $N1$ is the difference between highest price (HP) and lowest price (LP) for the first interval divided by T, $N2$ is the difference between HP and LP over the second interval divided by T, and $N3$ is the difference between HP and LP for the entire intervals divided by 2T; these parameters are consistent with the values described in Ehlers and Way (2010). $C$, H and L denote the closing, high and low prices. $n$ is the number of periods (five-day), which corresponds to the very short-term period as described by Achelis (2001). For MACD, $k = 12$ and $d = 26$, which is consistent with the values frequently employed by traders in practice (Murphy 1999). The exponential MA (EMA) is given as follows:

$$EMA_n(i) = \left( \frac{2}{1+n} \right) \times C(i) + \left[ 1 - \left( \frac{2}{1+n} \right) \right] \times EMA_n(i-1)$$

RS refers to relative strength, which is the quotient of average upward price change divided by the average downward price change over the period of $n$ days. TR denotes the true range, which is the greatest of either $H_t$ to $L_t$, $C_{t-1}$ to $H_t$, or $C_{t-1}$ to $L_t$. %B requires the calculation of the Bollinger Bands, where:

$$UB = MB + \left( S \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (C_i - MB)^2} \right), \quad LB = MB - \left( S \times \sqrt{\frac{1}{n} \sum_{i=1}^{n} (C_i - MB)^2} \right)$$

UB is the upper band, LB is the lower band, MB is the middle band (which is essentially the SMA), and S refers to the number of standard deviations. Historical market data used for the calculation of the technical indicators are sourced from Thomson Reuters DataStream.

D is a market mode sensor (Ehlers & Way 2010) based on Mandelbrot’s fractal geometry (Mandelbrot 1983, 1997), which allows a system to spot whether the market is trending or cycling, and thus enables a trader to employ an appropriate strategy for that particular market mode. The values of D are discussed in Ehlers and Way (2010), Mulligan (2004).
and Peters (1994). Random walk (or Gaussian distribution) is represented by $D = 1.5$. When $D$ equals one, prices are in a straight line, equivalent to the Euclidean dimension (i.e., the market is trending). When $D$ equals two, the market is in cycle mode. As input to the network, $D$ provides TA-NN an indication of the state of the market.

SMA is a finite impulse response filter (Pan 2003) and shows the MA of a stock price over a specific time period, computed arithmetically, and provides clear manifestation of market trends (Schwager 1999). In general, a buy (sell) signal is generated when the closing price rises (falls) above (below) the SMA. Unlike the SMA, the MACD is a cycle indicator with the ability to detect changes in trends (Rosillo, de la Fuente & Brugos 2013). It is the difference between short-term ($k$) EMA and long-term ($d$) EMA of closing prices (Achelis 2001). SMA (MACD) enables TA-NN to react to trend (cycle) information. The MACD is commonly employed with the RSI by Wilder (1978), which is an oscillator that measures the internal strength of the stock (Achelis 2001). RSI allows the network to respond to changes in price strength (Vanstone 2006).

To give the technical neural network the ability to capture the effects of volatility, we include Wilder’s (1978) ATR and Bollinger’s (2002) %B as inputs. The ATR measures the degree of volatility. In short, high (low) ATR indicates higher (lower) volatility. %B shows the position of the stock price in relation to the Bollinger Bands. Note that the Bollinger Bands widens (contracts) during volatile (calm) markets.

### 3.5.2 Network Process and Architecture

In this thesis, we use multi-layer feedforward neural networks with the backpropagation algorithm, which is the most popular approach for predicting stock returns in the existing literature (Thawornwong & Enke 2003). The ANN uses logistic sigmoid function as its activation function, and can be expressed mathematically as

$$ f(x) = \frac{1}{1 + e^{-ax}} $$

where $a$ corresponds to the selected learning rate, and the neuron output is constrained between the value of zero and one. The network architectures are based on $N$ number of variables (trading indicators) in the input vector (i.e., input nodes), with a single hidden
layer (Hornik, Stinchcombe & White 1989) of $2^N+1$ hidden nodes based on Kolmogorov theorem (see Azoff 1994), and a single output. These processing elements are connected with nodes from the different layers, but not with those in the same layer. For illustration of the network architecture and the training process, we provide the case for FA-NN topology in the following figure.

Figure 3.3
Neural Network Architecture

The FA-NN input and output script values are randomly selected from the training set. The diagram is adapted from Fidelity Investments Wealth-Lab Developer 6.4 software.

In essence, the topology above shows how the financial ratios are used as inputs to the ANN to build the fundamental neural network and forecast future stock returns. More specifically, the ratios are coded using C# based language and normalised as inputs for the FA-NN. The input nodes, representing the normalised PER, PBV, ROE and DPR, are interconnected with the hidden nodes (nine, as obtained using Kolmogorov theorem) in the hidden layer and in turn connected to the output, which is the FA-NN forecasted annual (200-day) return (Section 3.5.3 will explain the outputs). During the training process, the ANN learns by comparing the differences between the FA-NN predicted and actual returns and adjusting the weights through the momentum and training factors.
via logistic sigmoid function. At each epoch, the network records the MSE. Following Vanstone (2006), the ANN automatically stops learning when there is no improvement to the network (that is, when no new lower MSE rate is obtained) after 2,000 epochs. This is expected to preserve the generalisation ability of the network. At this stage, we evaluate the network based on its in-sample performance (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008), in order to identify the specific buy/sell thresholds (see Section 3.6.1).

3.5.3 Output

In line with extant literature in trading strategies, the aim of our mechanical trading systems is to forecast future stock returns. Accordingly, each neural network is trained to predict one output based on the input data it is presented with. This is consistent with Azoff (1994) who argues the need for only one output neuron for research in time series forecasting. Note that there is an ongoing debate on the type of output that should be used in training an ANN (such as directional accuracy or future stock prices) that goes beyond the scope of this study, and interested readers should refer to Vanstone (2006). Nonetheless, it is generally established that most traders are primarily concerned with profits, as noted by Olson and Mossman (2003), and therefore, the use of stock returns as output in this study is substantiated.

The purpose of fundamental analysis is long-term investment, which often corresponds to the frequency of audited annual reports. That is, a fundamental trading system is typically used to predict stock returns one year ahead (see Eakins & Stansell 2003; Olson & Mossman 2003; Piotroski 2000). In a similar vein, annual (or annualised) returns are also used as a yardstick for a corporate governance trading strategy (Aman & Nguyen 2008; Bhagat & Bolton 2008; Drobetz, Schillhofer & Zimmermann 2004; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003). Following prior literature in these areas, we employ one year as the prediction look-ahead for both networks (FA-NN and CG-NN). Note that although a calendar year consists of 365 days, trading days generally conform to working days (after deducting holidays, weekends, etc.). Following Vanstone (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010), we use 200 days as proxy for one year. In other words, for both the FA-NN and CG-NN, we train the networks to forecast the future percentage

---

65 An epoch indicates the completion of one cycle of the learning process with each new input pattern.
annual (200-day forward) stock returns. In contrast, technical analysis focuses on predicting short-term returns. In this study, we train the TA-NN to predict the percentage returns five days ahead. This forecasting length matches the period of very short-term trends as described by Achelis (2001).

3.6 Full-fledged Trading Systems

This section discusses the construction of the full-fledged stock market trading systems. More specifically, we address each of the three elements for a trading strategy as described by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). Section 3.6.1 outlines the first element, which is the rules to enter and exit the trades, for both individual and hybrid trading systems, by using the neural networks discussed in Section 3.5. Section 3.6.2 describes the anti-Martingale position sizing approach. Section 3.6.3 explains the stop loss risk control strategy. Taken together, these three components form the neurally enhanced, full-fledged mechanical trading systems, as presented in the conceptual framework (see Section 3.2.1).

3.6.1 Entry and Exit Rules

Following Vanstone and Hahn (2010), we derive the optimal threshold for signalling a trade based on the ANN in-sample performance evaluation, where the line between negative and positive percentage of average output can be identified. Neuro-Lab® 1.0 produces an output that ranges between zero and 100. This is measured by multiplying the true output from the logistic sigmoid function (scaled between zero and one) by 100. When the network produces a low (high) value, it is forecasting that the output will be near the low (high) spectrum of the output range. In other words, the ANN signals a higher (lower) output value when it expects higher (lower) stock returns (Vanstone 2006). The optimal threshold is the point where the ANN signals exceeding it indicate the actual output being higher than the average output for all observations, and vice versa. Section 3.6.1.1 outlines the trading rules for the individual systems. This is followed by the fusion systems in Section 3.6.1.2.
3.6.1.1 Individual Trading Systems

Figure 3.4 shows how the pseudo code for the entry and exit rules is programmed. For illustration purposes, assume $x$ is the optimal network threshold.

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IF XX-NN$_t$ &gt; $x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AND XX-NN$<em>t$ &gt; XX-NN$</em>{t-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>BUY at OPEN$_{t+1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>IF XX-NN$_t$ ≤ $x$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>AND XX-NN$<em>t$ &lt; XX-NN$</em>{t-1}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>SELL at OPEN$_{t+1}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The figure demonstrates how the buy (sell) signal for the neurally enhanced trading rule is emitted. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. XX-NN is the individual neural network, where XX refers to FA (fundamental), CG (corporate governance) or TA (technical). The signals are emitted after the market closes at day $t$, while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day ($t+1$) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

In short, the figure above shows that XX-NN emits a buy (tomorrow) signal when XX-NN (today) > $x$ and XX-NN (today) > XX-NN (yesterday), and generates a sell (tomorrow) signal when XX-NN (today) ≤ $x$ and XX-NN (today) < XX-NN (yesterday). This approach is in line with Vanstone (2006). Notice that the trades are executed at the next day’s opening market price ($t+1$) using the information available to traders at time $t$. This way, any possibility of look-ahead bias will be mitigated.

3.6.1.2 Fusion Trading Systems

For the fusion trading systems, we employ the general principle of combining stock selection with market timing, which is consistent with prior studies. Following the approach described by Bollinger (2002), the fusion trading systems first screen stocks according to their related buy and sell ‘lists’. More specifically, for the classical fusion rule, this is based on the neurally enhanced fundamental signals. For the novel fusion rule, the list is based on both fundamental and corporate governance signals. For both cases, the buy (sell) trade is only executed on the corresponding buy (sell) list using the
signals emitted by the ANN-based technical rules. To simplify, Figures 3.5 and 3.6 present the CFUS-NN and FUSION-NN trading rules. Assume the optimal thresholds for FA-NN, CG-NN and TA-NN are $x$, $y$ and $z$, respectively.

![Figure 3.5 Blueprint for the CFUS-NN Trading Rule](image)

The figure demonstrates the pseudo code for signalling buy (sell) signals for the neurally enhanced classical fusion trading rule. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. The signals are emitted after the market closes at day $t$, while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day ($t+1$) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

As can be seen from the figure above, the classical fusion rule generates a buy (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) $> x$, TA-NN (today) $> z$ and TA-NN (today) $> TA$-NN (yesterday), while the sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when FA-NN (today) $\leq x$, TA-NN (today) $\leq z$ and TA-NN (today) $< CG$-NN (yesterday). The FUSION-NN extends the classical approach by taking it a step further, via incorporating a corporate governance neural network.
As shown above, the novel fusion rule generates a buy (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) > x, CG-NN (today) > y, TA-NN (today) > z and TA-NN (today) > TA-NN (yesterday), while the sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when FA-NN (today) ≤ x, CG-NN (today) ≤ y, TA-NN (today) ≤ z and TA-NN (today) < TA-NN (yesterday).

In a nutshell, CFUS-NN first screens stocks with a ‘good’ fundamental indicator, while buy trades are only executed when the technical indicator is also ‘good’ (market entry). In contrast, if the fundamental indicator is ‘bad’, the sell trade is executed only when the technical indicator is also ‘bad’ (exit timing). FUSION-NN adopts the same methodology, but also considers corporate governance factors to screen for the best possible investments. By design, it is obvious that for both cases, the entry (exit) trade somewhat approaches the long term (since the execution of trades must depend on the fundamental screens, rather than solely on short-term market factors). Therefore, these hybrid approaches are somewhat consistent with what is practiced in the financial industry, where professionals tend to use fusion analysis for longer-term trading (see Maditinos, Šević & Theriou 2007).
3.6.2 Position Sizing

For the second major element of the trading system, we employ the anti-Martingale strategy as generally described by Balsara (1992), Pardo (2008) and Tharp (1998). The advantage of this approach is that it combines the dual-feature of winning and losing streaks, by increasing or decreasing subsequent trade sizes, based on the performance of the previous trades. Its design also alleviates the danger associated with the gambler’s fallacy (Tharp 1998).

The strategy can be described as follows. We use an initial trade size of 5% of equity, and this parameter value is in line with Vanstone and Finnie (2010). Unlike their static approach, however, the position size in this thesis adjusts dynamically. If the trade is profitable, the next trade size is increased by 2%. If the trade is a loss, the next trade size is reduced by 1%. This is subject to a minimum of 1% of equity, to avoid unnecessary costs related with very small trades. Both increase and decrease rates are based on the default system (software) settings. Provided that the streak continues, this strategy enhances (reduces) potential profit (loss) for the next trade.

Of course, this approach may expose more money at risk when the trade size gets larger. As argued by Balsara (1992), there is a risk that the largest position size may be assigned on a losing trade directly after a profitable trade. Nonetheless, based on our in-sample metrics, we observe that our trading systems have relatively modest exposures, endorsing the use of greater percentage of equity. Indeed, as argued by Vanstone and Hahn (2010), the use of larger trade sizes are warranted as long as the system has low exposure. This way, more capital can be exposed to the market. In any case, any risk associated with losing will be bounded within the stop loss threshold.

3.6.3 Risk Control

As for the third major element of a trading system, the risk of losing in this study is capped using a stop loss program. Stop loss is an important, fail-safe risk management strategy, which liquidates the stocks mechanically when the loss reaches a specified threshold. It is a widely used risk control strategy by practitioners. Brady (1975), Chande
(1997), Darvas (1960), Pardo (2008) and Vanstone (2006) similarly advocate the use of stop loss policy in developing trading systems. O’Neil also recognises its importance for traders who are unable to closely monitor their investments, and those with difficulties in selling their stocks (Boik 2004; O’Neil 2009).

There are many ways to find a stop loss threshold, such as using the MAE (Vanstone 2006; Tharp 1998) or utilizing predefined (arbitrary) values (for instance, 10% or 20%). Although MAE assists traders to identify the threshold in which losing trades might later become profitable, it involves subjective interpretation (eyeballing), while changes in market dynamics or listless markets may render the strategy ineffective (Vanstone 2006). Chande (1997) proposes to take profits slowly and cut all losses at once. O’Neil places a stop rule of 7% or 8% below the purchase price (Boik 2004). The use of low stop rates, however, may limit potential gain (Bernstein 1998) and triggers the stop order even when there is only a small fluctuation in the price or random noise (Vanstone 2006). For example, a tight stop is blamed for the loss made by Darvas in his investment in Joy Manufacturing (Darvas 1960). In some cases, a wider stop is required (Bernstein 1998). Setting a stop too high, nonetheless, will risk the trader losing substantial amount of their investment.

Based on the above arguments, it is crucial to ensure that the threshold is not on the extremes of either side. Accordingly, it is important to determine how much, from the practical standpoint, is the maximum limit of price decline to be considered reasonable. In this aspect, Warren Buffett prescribes an important rule for taking risk in stock trading. In brief, Buffett warns that a trader must not invest in stocks if they could not risk losing 50% of equity value (Lynch 1994), which suggests the upper limit a trader should be willing to lose. Put another way, a trader must be able to tolerate that much of a decline in the stock price. Taking into account the preceding discussions, we place a 50% stop loss policy on our trading systems. This choice can be supported from several perspectives. In general, the use of a loose stop is appropriate for a constant stop strategy (Chande 1997). Moreover, a sufficiently large stop lowers the likelihood of it being hit by noise (Vanstone 2006) and allows adequate space for the market to swing without

66 While Buffett does not directly address the issue of stop loss, his advice can be generalised as the threshold for a risk control strategy in trading stocks.
triggering the stop (Bernstein 1998). Finally, the threshold represents a balance between high and low stop spectrums, which allows the policy to mitigate the danger of holding on to the losing position too long, as described by the disposition effect theory (Shefrin & Statman 1985). In any event, we also re-run the analysis using the MAEs (in-sample) and observe that the predefined value of 50% stop loss to be reasonable.67

3.7 Realistic Settings and Constraints

To provide valid trading simulations, we include realistic levels of budget, portfolio or sample of stocks, transaction costs, short selling restriction and round lot trading. An investment capital of RM100,000 is placed at the initial period. This figure is comparable with other forms of investments in Malaysia.68 Moreover, since traders in Malaysia are likely to come from middle and upper levels of economic classes (Isa & Lim 1995), the budget can be considered reasonable. The use of 30 stocks as a sample size effectively makes the research less likely to trade in an excessively large number of stocks (and thus produces realistic sample portfolios), especially since the trading systems in this study are designed to allow only a single open position for each symbol (stock) at any given time, and also because of the practical limitation of budget above.69

---

67 From the results, we find that by and large, the trading systems still produce considerable number of winners, including those that have previously entered into large unprofitable territories. Moreover, there is no clear threshold that can be observed from the MAEs (for instance, in one case, all the trades become profitable), and that our trading systems require a sufficiently large, predefined stop loss threshold. Accordingly, we adopt the maximum value as described by Buffett as the limit. We re-run the analysis using Buffett’s benchmark and find that during the in-sample period, the stop loss threshold of 50% yields reasonable outcomes. That is, all our trading systems generate significant profits and superior risk-return tradeoffs compared to the B&H rule. Prior research by Vanstone (2006) observes that the stop value for his fundamental strategies (using MAE) is 45%, which is also near Buffett’s guideline. Based on this, the threshold can be considered practical. Using this stop value, both of his fundamental strategies generate profits. In contrast, one of his technical strategies, which use a low 5% stop benchmark, incurs substantial loss and underperforms the B&H. Like Darvas (1960), Vanstone (2006) attributes his tight stopping benchmark as one of the culprits, even though the MAE has been correctly identified in-sample.

68 For example, the Floating Rate Negotiable Instruments of Deposit (FRNID) issued under the Central Bank of Malaysia Guidelines on Negotiable Instruments of Deposit (2006) also requires RM100,000 as the minimum investment requirements. Note that with effect from 18 May 2009, the guidelines have been removed and all requirements are incorporated into the Guidelines on Introduction of New Products and the Guidelines on Product Transparency and Disclosure.

69 This is further made evident by the number of trades executed during the in-sample period, as well as that during the out-of-sample period (see Chapters 4 and 5). The number of trades (sample portfolio) produced by each trading system is within the vicinity of those documented in the real world by Barber and Odean (2000), Cervellati, Fattori and Pattitoni (2010) and Feng and Seasholes (2004).
Each trade in this thesis is appropriately adjusted for costs. The total costs for trading in the Bursa Malaysia comprise a brokerage fee (minimum of 0.60% and maximum of 0.70% of contract value), stamp duty (RM1 for RM1,000 or fractional part of the value of securities) and clearing fees (0.03% of transaction value). Assuming a maximum brokerage fee is charged, the one way (round-trip) total cost can be formulated as approximately 0.83% (1.66%). Note that by using high cost, we are thus biasing the results against our favour, and our findings are at best understated. To put it differently, our research design is more likely to accept the null hypothesis that our mechanical trading systems do not generate significant returns.

While the ban on short selling has recently been lifted, Bursa Malaysia reintroduced the Regulated Short Selling (RSS). More specifically, stocks are required to satisfy all criteria imposed by the exchange to be included. These requirements are not unlike the ones in the Australian market as examined by Vanstone (2006), which means that only certain stocks can be shorted at any given time. Therefore, a realistic long-only constraint is employed in this thesis. Finally, all trading is executed in round lots. In Malaysia, a board lot equals 100 units. In other words, each trade and open positions are in the multiples of 100. With the inclusion of these constraints, our study attempts to offer more accurate and valid empirical results.

### 3.8 Performance Evaluation

This thesis investigates two forms of performance evaluation techniques, namely trading metrics and statistical analysis. This approach largely follows the methodology described in Vanstone (2006). Next, we briefly outline the benchmark B&H policy. This is followed by a description of the trading metrics, and later, statistical tests.

---


71 This comprises only 100 RSS Approved Securities in the Bursa Malaysia. Initially, the reintroduction of RSS consisted of 70 stocks.

72 The criteria include: (1) average daily market capitalisation over RM500 million for the past three months; (2) at least 50 million shares in public float and (3) average monthly volume traded of more than 1 million units for the past 12 calendar months. The list is reviewed about every six months.
3.8.1 Buy-and-Hold

As mentioned earlier, under the assumption that the market is information efficient, the best trading strategy would be to follow the naive B&H rule (Fama 1965; Fama & Blume 1966; Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003; Vanstone 2006). The B&H is a passive strategy that makes no attempt to identify mispriced stocks. Moreover, because it is not concerned with rebalancing, the strategy (generally) incurs lower costs (Ou & Penman 1989).

To implement this strategy, we code the policy to buy all 30 sample stocks equally (with the weight of 1/N) at the initial out-of-sample period (1 July 2008). The stocks are held all through the entire period. Note that by design, the strategy ignores any other trading activities or risk control strategies, and it gains only by exploiting market trends. The use of B&H as the benchmark strategy is in line with prior literature (for example Dryden 1970; Fama & Blume 1966; Fernández-Rodríguez, González-Martel & Sosvilla-Rivero 2000; Jensen & Benington 1970; Thawornwong, Enke & Dagli 2003; Vanstone 2006).

3.8.2 Trading Metrics

This thesis explores several trading metrics that are widely used by real life traders and investment firms. To provide systematic analysis, we classify the trading metrics into two parts: (1) general trading metrics and (2) key trading metrics. Given the breadth of performance measures examined in this thesis, this distinction allows us to emphasise the key and relevant metrics when comparing multiple trading systems. This distinction can be supported by prior research.73 The latter, in particular, lists the salient metrics for

---

73 For example, with respect to the general metrics, although net profit is important, it must be referred to risk to make sense (Vanstone 2006). In a similar vein, the number of trades merely indicates how many trades are triggered by the trading system, and by itself provides little information. In comparison, for the key performance metrics, drawdown is said to be a more important gauge of performance compared to net profit (Rotella 1992). Likewise, it is widely acknowledged that Sharpe and Sortino ratios, for instance, are the most essential performance measures. In any event, since the trading systems are ultimately sorted based on their Sharpe ratios (which is established in both academic research and practice as the leading measure) following Eakins and Stansell (2003), the classification does not affect the final outcome of our trading systems ranking.
trading performance. Indeed, the Fidelity Investments Wealth-Lab Developer similarly indicates these key metrics as among the ‘bottom line’ of performance measures.\(^7^4\)


### 3.8.2.1 General Trading Metrics

The first category deals with 13 general metrics, which comprise the following: (1) net profit; (2) net profit %; (3) annualised gain %; (4) number of trades; (5) average profit; (6) average profit %. (7) exposure; (8) winners: winning trades; (9) winners: win rate; (10) winners: average profit %; (11) losers: losing trades; (12) losers: loss rate and (13) losers: average loss %. These metrics can be briefly described as follows.

Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs. Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital). Annualised gain % refers to the compounded annual growth rate (CAGR), which is also known as the annual percentage return (APR). It shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Number of trades simply shows the total number of round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after deducting trading costs. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market during the period.

Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss %

\(^7^4\) In addition, this thesis also includes the ulcer index and Sortino ratio to the list of key metrics.
loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. It is generally desirable for a trading system to generate more winners than losers, or similarly, better directional forecast. Nonetheless, this also depends on the system average profits (losses) when the trade is a winner (loser).

3.8.2.2 Key Trading Metrics

More important for our study, the second group of metrics details the principal performance measures of a trading system. This thesis explores seven key metrics: (1) profit factor; (2) payoff ratio; (3) maximum drawdown %, (4) recovery factor; (5) ulcer index; (6) Sharpe ratio and (7) Sortino ratio. Briefly stated, these performance measures can be given as follows.

Profit factor is a measure of profitability and is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Chande (1997) advises the factor to exceed one, although Vanstone and Finnie (2009) assign a stricter threshold of two. Payoff ratio indicates the efficacy of a trading system in acquiring returns relative to losses, measured by dividing the average percentage profit over the average percentage loss. It is desirable for the ratio to exceed two (Vanstone & Finnie 2009). Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. According to Pardo (2008), drawdown is one of the best measures to evaluate the overall risk of a system. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. It shows how effective the trading system is in overcoming the effects of drawdown. Chande (1997) proposes a minimum factor of two to be exceeded for the trading system to be desirable. Ulcer index measures volatility in terms of drawdown by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period.

Ultimately, the superiority of a trading system is gauged by its risk-return tradeoffs. The most popular approach, the Sharpe ratio (Sharpe 1966, 1994), measures the return to its variability (volatility). In this study, the ratio is computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. In general, the value above one indicates the system has good risk-return tradeoffs. Varga (2006) contends that a ratio above 0.7 is also acceptable. Accordingly, when contesting different strategies, the best trading system is the one with the highest Sharpe ratio.
One of the main limitations with the Sharpe ratio, however, is that it penalises both upside and downside volatility as equally risky. In reality, investors are more concerned with the downside risk (the risk of loss) whereas the ‘risk’ of upside (profit) is actually preferred. This limitation is addressed in the Sortino ratio (see Sortino & Satchell 2001). The ratio only considers ‘bad’ volatility (i.e., downside deviation instead of standard deviation) in the denominator, and therefore, provides robustness to the results on return to variability. Like the Sharpe criterion, the higher ratio indicates the better system.

Despite the limitations of the Sharpe measure, it remains the most popular approach in measuring investment risk-return tradeoffs (Feibel 2003). This is also supported by Lo (2002, p.36), who notes that it is ‘one of the most commonly cited statistics in financial analysis’. Accordingly, its use as the primary performance measure in this thesis allows for comparability with other studies. As discussed in Section 3.2.2, the Sharpe ratio is also used as the primary metric in order to rank the trading systems (i.e., for Propositions 2 and 4). This approach is consistent with Eakins and Stansell (2003). Further, to provide a numerical assessment of the economic significance of the fusion trading systems, the percentage increase in the Sharpe (and Sortino) ratio by combining the trading strategies will also be noted.\(^75\) In the table that follows, we provide the mathematical formula for the key trading metrics.

---

\(^75\) As measured by the differences in the Sharpe (Sortino) ratios between the fusion trading system and the base strategy, divided by the Sharpe (Sortino) ratio produced by the base strategy. The base strategy refers to the constituent trading systems, and in the case of FUSION-NNTS, it also refers to the CFUS-NNTS.
### Table 3.5
**Key Trading Metrics**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Acronym</th>
<th>Metric</th>
<th>Operationalisation</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PF</td>
<td>Profit Factor</td>
<td>$PF = \frac{GP}{GL}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PR</td>
<td>Payoff Ratio</td>
<td>$PR = \frac{AW}{AL}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MD%</td>
<td>Maximum Drawdown %</td>
<td>$MD% = \frac{(V - P)}{P}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RF</td>
<td>Recovery Factor</td>
<td>$RF = \frac{NP}{MDD}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>UI</td>
<td>Ulcer Index</td>
<td>$UI = \sqrt{\frac{\sum_{i=1}^{N} D_i^2}{N}}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SR</td>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
<td>$SR = \frac{R_p - R_f}{\sigma_p} = \frac{R_p}{\sigma_p}$</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ST</td>
<td>Sortino Ratio</td>
<td>$ST = \frac{R_p - R_f}{\sigma_{pd}} = \frac{R_p}{\sigma_{pd}}$</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the mathematical formula for the key metrics. PF is a measure of profitability, where GP (GL) is the gross profit (gross loss). PR indicates the efficacy of a trading system in acquiring returns relative to losses, where AW (AL) indicates the mean percentage profit (loss) for winning (losing) trades. MD% refers to the largest market peak (P) to valley (V) percentage decline. RF shows how effective the trading system is in overcoming the effects of drawdown, where NP (MDD) denotes net profit (maximum dollar drawdown). UI measures volatility in terms of drawdown (D) during the period (N). SR conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, where $R_p$ denotes the annualised mean return, $R_f$ refers to the risk-free rate and $\sigma_p$ refers to the annualised standard deviation. The calculation for ST is similar to the SR, but utilises downside deviation of portfolio return ($\sigma_{pd}$). This study assumes $R_f = 0$; therefore, SR (ST) equals $R_p$ divided by $\sigma_p$ ($\sigma_{pd}$).

It is important to highlight that, typically, the calculation of the Sharpe (and Sortino) ratio uses excess returns (Sharpe 1994). Nonetheless, since our trading systems do not involve removing cash from the portfolio, and hence there are no other costs incurred or streams of income acquired, the calculation of the Sharpe (and Sortino) ratio assumes a zero risk-free rate of return (see Vanstone 2006). Kaufman (1998) also argues that for practical purposes, the risk-free rate is often ignored from the calculation of the ratio. Briefly stated, since there is no risk-free rate used, the excess return effectively equals the mean profit (see Table 3.5). Note that the use of average return (rather than excess return) is also applicable for a zero-investment strategy (Capaul, Rowley & Sharpe 1993). In any event, the approach adopted in this thesis is consistent with other studies, for example Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010).
3.8.3 Statistical Analysis

Although economic significance (such as the trading metrics used in this study) is perhaps the more important aspect for evaluating the performance of a trading system (Olson & Mossman 2003), statistical tests can provide further understanding on whether the trading systems are indeed beneficial and capable of exploiting market inefficiency, or if the findings are simply the result of curve fitting or due to chance (Katz & McCormick 2000). In the existing literature, one of the most common approaches in examining statistical significance of a trading system is by using the Student’s t-test (Katz & McCormick 2000; Kaufman 1998; Vanstone 2006). This parametric test depends on the assumptions that the observations should be independent and follow the Gaussian (normal) distribution.

The assumption of normality is widely used in quantitative finance, and while this may not always hold true, it allows for numerous advances in the field (Wilmott 2007). The central limit theorem, in particular, legitimises the assumption of normality given sufficiently large sample size (which is, in the context of this study, the total number of trades). In brief, as the sample size increases, the sampling distribution approaches normal. Normally, the assumption of Gaussian distribution can be invoked when the sample size is greater than 20 or 30 (De Sá 2007; Studenmund 2001). In the context of trading, Katz and McCormick (2000) argue that even when there is only a small number of trades of 10, there will only be a small error (if any) in case the assumption is violated. Likewise, the authors support the use of the central limit theorem when the number of trades exceeds 20 or 30, and this assumption is also used in this thesis. In contrast, if the trading system produces only a small number of trades (< 20), we utilise the Shapiro-Wilk statistic (Shapiro & Wilk 1965; Shapiro, Wilk & Chen 1968) to test for normality.\textsuperscript{76}

Katz and McCormick (2000) argue that while the assumption of normality is vital, serial dependence poses a more serious violation when testing trading systems. The presence of a significant serial dependence can be measured by calculating Vince’s (1992) Z

\textsuperscript{76} The Shapiro-Wilk test is a reasonably powerful test for normality and can be used for a sample size as small as three. Given the nature of this thesis, where a small number of trades can be expected (see for example Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001; Vanstone 2006), this test is preferred compared to the other types of normality tests, such as the Kolmogorov-Smirnov test.
score of runs test. It shows whether the sequence of winning and losing trades of the system has more or less streaks than a random distribution. The runs test analysis can be mathematically presented as

\[
Z\text{ Score} = \frac{N \times (R - 0.5) - X}{\sqrt{\left(\frac{X \times (X - N)}{(N - 1)}\right)}}
\]  (3.2)

where \(N\) refers to total number of trades, \(R\) is the total number of runs, \(W\) (\(L\)) denotes total number of winning (losing) trades, and \(X = 2 \times W \times L\). According to Vince (1992), the assumption of serial dependence can only be accepted if the value of \(Z\) score is above two (that is, two standard deviations, or 95.45%). Otherwise, it is safe to assume there is no statistically significant dependency. Stated differently, we can conclude the data are random (not random) when \(Z\) Score < 2 (\(\geq 2\)). This approach has also been used in Vanstone (2006). Accordingly, the use of parametric statistical analysis in this thesis is valid provided the assumptions of normality and serial independence above are met.

The following describes the statistical tests used in this thesis for testing the hypotheses presented earlier (see Table 3.1: H1a to H5a). We employ the one sample t-test (one tailed) to investigate whether the mean returns from the trading systems are statistically distinguishable from zero (Katz & McCormick 2000; Kaufman 1998; Vanstone 2006). This parametric test is fairly robust to departure from normality and is the first choice for analysis. However, if the above discussed assumptions are violated, we instead use the nonparametric one sample Wilcoxon signed rank test (one tailed) to examine if the median profits from the systems are significantly greater than zero.

To analyse if the mean return yielded by the neurally enhanced trading system is statistically superior to the B&H policy (see Table 3.1: H1b to H5b), this thesis employs the independent samples t-test (one tailed) as the prime approach. This unpaired t-test is also fairly robust to departure from normality. Note that in addition to normality and independence, the standard test also depends on the assumption of homogeneity of variances. In order to test if there is significant heterogeneity of variances, we use the Levene’s test for equality of variances (based on the typical alpha value of 0.05). If the variances of the ANN trading system and the B&H are equal, we use the standard t-test.
Conversely, if the variances are not equal, we employ the Welch t-test (Welch 1947), which makes no assumption of equal variances. Alternatively, if the assumptions of normality and serial independence cannot be accepted, we utilise the nonparametric Mann-Whitney U test (one tailed) to examine if the mean returns from our trading systems are significantly higher than the one produced by the B&H rule.

3.9 Conclusions

This chapter has presented the novel framework, which integrates the triumvirate of neurally enhanced trading indicators, within the context of a full-fledged stock market trading system. Each trading system developed in this study considers sophisticated money management settings and practical risk management strategy. To test the viability of the novel approach, as well as the classical and individual trading systems, we form several testable propositions and hypotheses, in light of valid trading settings and constraints (such as round lot, limited budget and trading costs). In order to explore these research postulates, data has been collected from the Bursa Malaysia and Thomson Reuters DataStream.

To guard against potential biases of data snooping, look-ahead and survivorship, this thesis utilises a research design that attempts to alleviate these biases. For example, the stock list is sourced only from information publicly available before the out-of-sample horizon. This also includes firms that later (in the out-of-sample period) become delisted. Buy or sell trading signals are generated at time $t+1$, only after it is fully confirmed the information is publicly available on day $t$. Finally, the trading systems are built in-sample, and their performances are evaluated on a completely separate, blind hold out sample period.
A myriad of trading metrics (such as the Sharpe and Sortino ratios, ulcer index, profit factor and payoff ratio) commonly used by traders and investment managers are explored to provide rigorous performance measures for the trading systems. In the following chapter, we first investigate if the individual trading systems built upon fundamental, corporate governance and technical indicators can yield economically significant profits and outperform the benchmark B&H rule. This is followed by an analysis of both novel and classical fusion trading systems in Chapter 5.
CHAPTER 4
Trading Performance of Fundamental, Corporate Governance and Technical Analysis

‘Plan the trade and trade the plan’
Trading Proverb

4.1 Introduction

Having discussed the conceptual framework and research methodology (plan the trade) in the last chapter, this chapter gives the results and discussion of our findings (by trading the plan). In this chapter, we develop and examine the three major trading systems dominating the stock market, namely fundamental analysis, corporate governance analysis and technical analysis (in isolation), against the benchmark B&H strategy. As described in Chapter 3, our trading models are constructed in-sample, while all analysis is made out-of-sample and tested within realistic and complex trading environments.

For the sake of brevity, and since the definition of the trading metrics is independent of the trading systems, we only provide a detailed discussion of the trading metrics for the first trading system and summarise the performance for the subsequent trading systems. This approach is similar to Vanstone (2006). The remainder of this chapter is organised as follows. Section 4.2 discusses fundamental analysis. Section 4.3 presents corporate governance analysis. Section 4.4 discusses technical analysis. Section 4.5 presents the discussion of our findings. Section 4.6 concludes.

77 In the last chapter we have engineered a sophisticated framework for building neurally enhanced full-fledged trading systems, which are supported by the leading investment theories. In practice, it is highly crucial for a trader to follow a well-founded trading framework to help with his/her investment decision making. Warren Buffett argues that in order to succeed in trading stocks, one not only requires a sound framework, but also must prevent emotions from eroding the framework (Graham & Zweig 2003). Ironically, many traders ignore these rules. As Bernstein (1998, p. 80) puts it, ‘the good news is that a trading system will give you strict rules to follow. The bad news is that most traders will not follow their rules.’ Therefore, it is vital for a trader not only to plan the trade, but also trade the plan.
4.2 Fundamental Analysis

In this section, we first examine the developmental stage (in-sample) of the neurally enhanced fundamental trading system (FA-NNTS), and later investigate its trading performance against the B&H rule (out-of-sample) within the context of realistic trading settings. Based on the fundamental theory, we use financial ratios as inputs for training the fundamental neural network (FA-NN) to forecast future (annual) stock returns. The results are presented below.

4.2.1 Model Design

4.2.1.1 Training Data

As detailed in Chapter 3, we use four fundamental variables, namely PER, PBV, ROE and DPR for training the FA-NN, covering profitability, cash flow and market valuation. The in-sample data ranges from 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008, which consists of 39,841 daily observations. Table 4.1 shows the descriptive statistics of the fundamental variables.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PER</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>4720.00</td>
<td>45.70</td>
<td>368.88</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBV</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>33.02</td>
<td>2.67</td>
<td>3.76</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROE</td>
<td>-101.52</td>
<td>134.26</td>
<td>13.17</td>
<td>24.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPR</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>99.45</td>
<td>35.57</td>
<td>25.53</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of the fundamental variables based on annual data synchronised daily. The synchronisation process generates 159,364 fundamental data points—39,841 (daily observations) × 4 (fundamental variables). The values for ROE and DPR are in percentages.

A few remarks can be made. The PER ranges from 0 to 4,720. On average, it appears investors are willing to pay more than 40 times per dollar of earnings in the sample Malaysian firms. We find that the relatively high maximum PER is caused by very small profits. The minimum (maximum) PBV is 0.12 (33.02), with an average of 2.67. ROE ranges from -101% to 134.26%. The mean ROE of 13% shows how much on average the sample firms yield returns for their investors. This value is also close to the ratio in the US, which is 12% as deemed by Buffett (Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. 2001). The percentages of earnings distributed to shareholders as dividends ranges from 0 to
99.45%, with an average of 35.57%. This is in line with the fact that more stable, mature firms tend to pay higher dividends, while non-dividend paying firms are either those more susceptible to risks, or relatively new firms (in our early sample period), which may hold their cash for expansion purposes.

To facilitate system utilisation within the constraints of time and RAM, every fifth row of bars are loaded as inputs for training the network. Consistent with Vanstone (2006), we remove outliers to prevent skewing the analysis. This results in a total of 6,281 daily observations. Table 4.2 presents the final fundamental input for the ANN.

Table 4.2
Descriptive Statistics of FA-NN Input Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>PER</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>205.30</td>
<td>17.51</td>
<td>19.62</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>PBV</td>
<td>0.21</td>
<td>8.13</td>
<td>1.88</td>
<td>1.16</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ROE</td>
<td>-33.52</td>
<td>27.30</td>
<td>11.72</td>
<td>7.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>DPR</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>99.45</td>
<td>32.48</td>
<td>22.16</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of the fundamental variables being included for neural network training. As a result of sampling out bars and removal of outliers, there is a total of 25,124 fundamental data points—6,281 (daily observations) × 4 (fundamental variables). The values for ROE and DPR are in percentages.

As described in the preceding chapter, the purpose of fundamental analysis is for long-term investment. Accordingly, we program our FA-NN to predict the percentage returns one year forward. Recall that considering the effects of non-trading days, we use 200 days as proxy for one year. The following table reports the characteristics of the FA-NN target output.

Table 4.3
Descriptive Statistics of FA-NN Target Variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>-70.89</td>
<td>260.38</td>
<td>17.43</td>
<td>32.23</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the target variable, which is the percentage return 200 days in the future. The statistics are based on the sampled data (after sampling every fifth bar and removing outliers in the financial ratios), which matches the FA-NN input (i.e., 6,281 daily observations).

---

78 This thesis uses daily data. Accordingly, each bar represents one trading day.
From the table above, we can see that the percentage annual (200-day) returns (from the FA-NN training set) for the Malaysian firms range from a minimum of -70.89% to a maximum of 260.38%. On average, the yearly stock return across the sample firms is 17.43% with a standard deviation of 32.23%.

### 4.2.1.2 Training Process

Using four fundamental variables as inputs and the future annual returns as output, our FA-NN topology is given as 4:9:1. That is, the network consists of four input nodes (financial ratios), nine hidden nodes and one output node (200-day forward returns). The number of hidden nodes is determined using the Kolmogorov theorem as measured by $2N+1$ hidden nodes, where $N = 4$ input nodes. The fundamental neural network is trained until there is no new rate of MSE low for 2,000 epochs. Effectively, the FA-NN runs for a total of 41,408 epochs until this condition is met, where the training stops automatically. Figure 4.1 illustrates how the MSE declines as the training progresses, with a sharp fall in the earlier epochs (until about 4,000 epochs), and later plateaus when there is little improvement to our networks.

![FA-NN Training Error](image)

The figure presents the training error for the ANN using the sampled data (after sampling every fifth bar and removing outliers) for the period 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008 on each epoch. The error term denotes the average of the sum of the squared differences between the FA-NN output and the target output (MSE) and multiplied by 1,000.

As can be seen from Figure 4.1, the final MSE from employing FA-NN in forecasting future annual returns is less than 0.0035. To determine the specific buy/sell threshold for our FA-NN trading rules, we evaluate the performance of FA-NN using the entire
in-sample period by examining its generated indicator values, predicted output, number of observations, actual output and percentage of average. This is described below.

4.2.1.3 Trading Rules

The following table reports the results for the performance evaluation of the FA-NN, based on the entire in-sample data for the period 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FA-NN Indicator</th>
<th>Predicted Output</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>Actual Output</th>
<th>Percentage of Average (%)</th>
<th>Performance Bar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>5-10</td>
<td>-39.39</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>-26.95</td>
<td>-255.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>-23.34</td>
<td>3</td>
<td>-39.49</td>
<td>-327.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-20</td>
<td>-12.10</td>
<td>394</td>
<td>-11.71</td>
<td>-167.34</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-25</td>
<td>5.95</td>
<td>1719</td>
<td>6.12</td>
<td>-64.82</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-30</td>
<td>19.91</td>
<td>3022</td>
<td>17.56</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-35</td>
<td>33.19</td>
<td>866</td>
<td>33.62</td>
<td>93.36</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-40</td>
<td>50.30</td>
<td>84</td>
<td>56.68</td>
<td>226.00</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-45</td>
<td>65.73</td>
<td>150</td>
<td>66.37</td>
<td>281.76</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-50</td>
<td>88.19</td>
<td>99</td>
<td>82.43</td>
<td>374.12</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the performance evaluation of the FA-NN using the entire in-sample period (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008) data. The FA-NN indicator presents the values generated by the ANN. When the FA-NN produces a low (high) value it is forecasting that the output will be near the low (high) end of the output range. Predicted output shows the forecasted output value. Observations report the number of individual observations (more specifically, bars) of data within the FA-NN indicator range. We remove any outliers (any row with the observation of less than 1% of the total observations) from the analysis. Outliers (if any) provided in the table are for illustration purposes only. Actual output reports the average actual output. Percentage of average (%) displays the magnitude of the average output for that particular row compared to the average output for all observations. Performance bar provides a graphical presentation of the percentage of average (%). Note that the bar is not to scale and is provided for illustration purposes only.

Table 4.4 shows the performance evaluation of FA-NN. Briefly stated, since the network is trained to forecast annual returns, the indicator will be higher when FA-NN thinks there will be greater returns after 200 days. Notice the demarcation point between negative and positive percentage of average output is located when FA-NN = 25. In other words, this is the optimal parameter for signalling the trades. When FA-NN > 25, the actual output is higher than the average output for all observations as demonstrated by the positive percentage of average and as shown in the performance bar. The opposite can be said when FA-NN < 25. The value is also located within the range of
most observations, with 1,719 and 3,022 observations for the 20-25 and 25-30 indicator ranges, respectively, for making meaningful analysis. As argued by Chande (1997), parameter values from a trading system must be robust so that it can be employed across diverse times and markets. In view of the above, we apply the threshold of 25 for the fundamental neural network to emit trading signals.

Based on the data obtained from the performance evaluation, Figure 4.2 shows how we code the first major component of a trading system (buy/sell rule). More specifically, the fundamental neural network emits a buy (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) > 25 and FA-NN (today) > FA-NN (yesterday), and generates a sell (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) ≤ 25 and FA-NN (today) < FA-NN (yesterday).

Figure 4.2  
Pseudo Code for the FA-NN Trading Rule

1 IF FA-NN_t > 25
2 AND FA-NN_t > FA-NN_{t-1} THEN
3 BUY at OPEN_{t+1},
4 IF FA-NN_t ≤ 25
5 AND FA-NN_t < FA-NN_{t-1} THEN
6 SELL at OPEN_{t+1}

The figure demonstrates the pseudo code for signalling buy (sell) signals for the neurally enhanced fundamental trading rule. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. The signals are emitted after the market closes at day t, while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day (t+1) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

Overall, based on the in-sample results (Table 4.4), we can conclude that fundamental neural network looks promising in forecasting future returns. In exploring its trading performance, we include the FA-NN buy/sell rule above (see Figure 4.2) within a full-fledged trading system. As discussed in Chapter 3, this comprises dynamic anti-Martingale position sizing (second major function) and risk management (third major factor) using 50% stop loss threshold. To provide valid empirical results, we examine the performance of our neurally enhanced fundamental trading system (FA-NNTS) against the primary B&H benchmark using out-of-sample analysis.
4.2.2 Empirical Results

Table 4.5 details the performance of the FA-NNTS against the B&H approach in the Bursa Malaysia during the out-of-sample period, spanning 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011 (for a total of three years). An investment budget of RM100,000.00 is placed at the initial period, with a one way transaction cost rate of 0.83% (1.66% round-trip). Realistic round lot and long-only trading constraints are also imposed.
Table 4.5
FA-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel A: General Trading Metrics</th>
<th>FA-NNTS</th>
<th>B&amp;H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit</td>
<td>RM39,566.82</td>
<td>RM27,113.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit %</td>
<td>39.57%</td>
<td>27.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annualised Gain %</td>
<td>11.77%</td>
<td>8.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Trades</td>
<td>14</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit</td>
<td>RM2,826.20</td>
<td>RM903.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit %</td>
<td>26.72%</td>
<td>28.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>65.59%</td>
<td>99.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Winning Trades</td>
<td>10</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Win Rate</td>
<td>71.43%</td>
<td>76.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Average Profit %</td>
<td>43.22%</td>
<td>44.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Losing Trades</td>
<td>4</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Loss Rate</td>
<td>28.57%</td>
<td>23.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Average Loss %</td>
<td>-14.55%</td>
<td>-25.54%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel B: Key Trading Metrics</th>
<th>FA-NNTS</th>
<th>B&amp;H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit Factor</td>
<td>11.37</td>
<td>5.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payoff Ratio</td>
<td>2.97</td>
<td>1.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Drawdown %</td>
<td>-8.41%</td>
<td>-26.76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery Factor</td>
<td>3.69</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer Index</td>
<td>2.72</td>
<td>9.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortino Ratio</td>
<td>2.09</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the performance metrics of the neurally enhanced full-fledged fundamental trading system (FA-NNTS) compared to the benchmark B&H policy for the holdout sample, covering the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. Panel A presents the general metrics. Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs, which includes brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital), which is RM100,000.00. Annualised gain % shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market. Number of trades shows the total round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after trading costs. Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. Panel B presents the key metrics. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return.
All in all, the above results show that fundamental trading system provides excellent trading performance and is superior to the B&H approach. Moreover, statistical analysis also confirms that the performance of FA-NNTS is statistically significant. We describe the analysis (statistical and trading metrics) below.

### 4.2.2.1 Statistical Analysis

To identify whether it is applicable to use parametric statistical tests, we first need to confirm if the return is normally distributed, and if there are more (fewer) streaks of wins and losses compared to what is expected from a random sequence. Because the number of trades produced by the FA-NNTS is less than 20 (see Table 4.5), the central limit theorem cannot be invoked to assume normality of the trading returns. To investigate if there is significant departure from the Gaussian distribution, we perform the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality (Shapiro & Wilk 1965; Shapiro, Wilk & Chen 1968). Table 4.6 reports the result.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FA-NNTS Test for Normality</th>
<th>FA-NNTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro-Wilk W Statistic</td>
<td>0.892</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of Freedom (df)</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
<td>0.086</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. It tests the null hypothesis that the sample comes from a normal distribution. The value of $W$ lies between zero and one. Normality is rejected on smaller values of $W$. The value of one indicates the data is normally distributed.

The result from the Shapiro-Wilk statistic of 0.892 with $p = 0.086$ ($p > 0.05$) says that there is insufficient evidence to reject the null hypothesis of normality for the FA-NNTS returns distribution. Since the normality assumption is accepted, we now need to see if the streaks are sufficiently random. In examining the presence of significant serial dependence among the FA-NNTS trades, we use the Z score of runs test (Vince 1992). Table 4.7 exhibits the results for this test on the fundamental trading system.
Table 4.7  
FA-NNTS Test for Serial Independence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FA-NNTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cases</td>
<td>14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Runs</td>
<td>6</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Score</td>
<td>-0.149</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the runs test analysis. Total cases indicates the total number of trades generated by the trading system. Number of runs shows the total number of runs in the sequence. Z score shows how many standard deviations the sequence of wins and losses produced by the trading system are away from the mean.

From the table above, we can see that the runs test produces a Z score of -0.149 (absolute value [ABS] = 0.149). Because the value of Z score is less than 2 (or 95.45% confidence level), the assumption of serial dependence among the FA-NNTS trades cannot be accepted. In brief, we can safely conclude that the streaks (of wins and losses) are not significantly different to the random distribution. Note that the negative Z score implies positive dependency. In other words, there are fewer streaks than the ones implied by the normal probability function, in which gains lead to gains while losses lead to losses (Vince 1992). Accordingly, the results from both tests of normality and serial independence above allow us to utilise parametric statistical tests. In the table that follows, we show the results for the one sample and independent samples t-tests.
Table 4.8
FA-NNTS Statistical Results

Panel A: One Sample t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sample Mean</th>
<th>t-statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value (1-tailed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FA-NNTS</td>
<td>2826.202</td>
<td>2.814</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.0073</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panel B: Independent Samples t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Levene's Test</th>
<th>t-test for Equality of Means</th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-statistic</td>
<td>p value</td>
<td>t-statistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Assumed</td>
<td>28.797</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>2.459</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Not Assumed</td>
<td>1.851</td>
<td>14.855</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the statistical results for the hypotheses testing. Panel A presents the results from the one sample t-test (one tailed). The test is used to examine whether the mean profit from FA-NNTS is significantly greater than zero ($\mu_{\text{FA-NNTS}}>0$). Panel B shows the results from the independent samples t-test. This panel provides three inferential tests. The Levene’s test is used to test the homogeneity of variances assumption. There are two types of independent samples t-tests: the equal variances assumed shows the equal variance t-test; the equal variances not assumed refers to the unequal variance (also known as Welch) t-test. These independent sample t-tests (one tailed) are used to examine if the mean return from FA-NNTS is significantly greater than the one produced by the B&H ($\mu_{\text{FA-NNTS}} > \mu_{\text{B&H}}$). The sample means for the trading systems are the average profits (after deducting trading costs).

The sample mean from FA-NNTS is 2826.202. We test the mean profit of FA-NNTS against the mean of zero, which is the standard null hypothesis that says no excess return can be generated by the trading strategy. Panel A (see Table 4.8) shows that the mean return from the FA-NNTS is significantly greater than zero, specifically $t(13) = 2.814$, $p = 0.0073$ ($p < 0.01$) (one tailed). In view of this, we can reject the null hypothesis ($H_{0a}$) that the mean return from FA-NNTS equals zero, and conclude that trading using FA-NNTS can provide significant positive profit (at 1% level of significance), accepting the alternative hypothesis ($H_{3a}$).

In comparing the trading performance of FA-NNTS against the B&H, the results presented in Table 4.5 earlier clearly show the superiority of our fundamental trading system over the B&H policy. Table 4.8 (Panel B) confirms the statistical significance of this finding. The Levene’s test shows that the distributions of FA-NNTS and B&H trading returns do not have the same variance, with $F = 28.797$, $p = 0.000$ ($p < 0.05$). The Welch t-test, which makes no assumption of equal variances, confirms that FA-
NNTS is significantly superior to the B&H, with $t^* = 1.851$, $df = 14.855$, $p = 0.0421$ ($p < 0.05$) (one tailed). This allows us to accept H3b at 95% confidence level.

### 4.2.2.2 Trading Metrics

As reported in Table 4.5, the metrics generally display the superiority of our fundamental trading system over the approach of always investing in the portfolio (B&H). The results in Panel A describe the general metrics. As can be seen, FA-NNTS yields greater net return, which is by RM12,453.35 over the B&H, and also healthier CAGR as demonstrated by its higher annualised gain (by 3.43%). The fundamental approach produces lower transactions with 14 compared to a total of 30 trades by the B&H. Barber and Odean (2000) argue that too many trades lead to inferior performance due to the frequency and cost of trading. In particular, they find that a large number of buys and sells are attributed to the behavioural aspect of overconfidence on the value of information possessed by traders. Detailed discussion of investment behaviour goes outside the scope of this thesis. Nonetheless, their study lends support to the notion that a small number of trades may (to a certain extent) be desirable from the practical stance, although too little trades may also impede the development of a viable trading system (Vanstone & Hahn 2010).

Turning to the average dollar profit, with a difference of RM1,922.42, the metric yielded by FA-NNTS is more than triple those from the B&H, although the average percentage return slightly favours the latter by 1.42%. In terms of exposure, with the metric of only 65.59%, FA-NNTS incurs only about two-thirds of the portfolio equity that is exposed to systematic risk compared to the B&H (99.57%). To put it differently, the fundamental strategy is less vulnerable to market risk, such as natural disaster (tsunami, earthquake, etc.), terrorism and financial crisis, which afflicts the whole economy. Note that by definition, exposure from the B&H is always 100% as the strategy places all funds in all the stocks in the portfolio at the initial period and they are held until the end of the period. However, since we include realistic round lot constraint, it is highly unlikely to exhaust 100% of cash in the stocks, which may explain the remaining 0.43% unexposed from the B&H policy.
Interestingly, the B&H possesses a greater percentage of winning trades with 76.67% (23 out of 30 trades) as opposed to FA-NNTS with 71.43% (10 out of 14 trades), and slightly higher percentage average return (by only 1.25%) when the trade is winning. Although FA-NNTS incurs higher number of losing trades, when a trade is losing, the FA-NNTS has a much lower percentage average loss of -14.55% against -25.54% induced by the B&H. In other words, FA-NNTS losses are more frequent, but the percentage of loss is smaller than the passive benchmark. From the perspective of drawdown (which will be discussed later), it appears FA-NNTS is preferable. In this context, Vanstone (2006) argues that it is better to lose less, more often, particularly because drawdowns can be severely affected by large, infrequent losses.

More importantly, we report the key metrics in Panel B (see Table 4.5), which present the bottom line of trading system performance measures. It can be observed that FA-NNTS has a higher profit factor (11.37) and payoff ratio (2.97) as opposed to the B&H (5.54 and 1.74, respectively). Both strategies yield profit factors above two and thus comply with the benchmark as designated by Vanstone and Finnie (2009). In relative terms, however, the factor yielded by FA-NNTS is more than double that produced by the B&H. This means that the fundamental trading system performs better since it is much more profitable than the B&H. Turning to the next metric, the payoff ratio must be more than two for a system to be beneficial (Vanstone & Finnie 2009). Comparing the two trading systems, it is evident that only FA-NNTS exceeds this value. Again, the neurally enhanced fundamental strategy is superior as it is more effective than the B&H in acquiring returns relative to losses.

Figure 4.3 illustrates the drawdown curve of FA-NNTS, which exhibits the magnitude and periods of the longest and deepest drawdown. Of particular interest, the curve also points on the maximum percentage drawdown, which falls at 25 May 2010. With respect to this metric, the FA-NNTS outperforms the B&H due to the fact that it has a smaller maximum drawdown % (-8.41%) compared to the latter (-26.76%). More specifically, as measured by the greatest peak to valley percentage decline, the fundamental strategy has a much smaller loss in the portfolio value, which is less than a third of the B&H, during the period.
The figure illustrates the percentage decline of peak to valley in FA-NNTS equity curve for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, presented on a daily basis. It shows the period and magnitude of the drawdown. The curve is measured on a walk-forward basis. Specifically, the percentage of drawdown at a point is determined from the maximum equity obtained until that specific time.

In association with the maximum drawdown, we also observe that the recovery factor metric is higher for the FA-NNTS (3.69) than the value from the B&H (1.01). While both strategies satisfy the condition (both factors are more than one) as advocated by Vanstone and Finnie (2009), only FA-NNTS has a factor above two, which adheres to a stricter minimum proposed by Chande (1997). From this metric, we can say that FA-NNTS outperforms B&H since it is much more effective in overcoming the effects of drawdown. In a similar vein, FA-NNTS has lower ulcer index (2.72) compared to the B&H (9.36). This shows that FA-NNTS has lower volatility (in terms of daily drawdowns) and therefore the system is preferable for real-world trading.

Ultimately, the chief metrics for comparing any trading strategies are based upon their risk-return tradeoffs. This is indicated by their return to variability, specifically, the value of the Sharpe (1966, 1994) and Sortino (Sortino & Satchell 2001) ratios. As might be expected, FA-NNTS dominates with its higher Sharpe measure (1.21), which is more than one for a trading strategy to be deemed as acceptable, and nearly twice the value yielded by the B&H (0.65). In other words, our fundamental system provides greater return to variability. In contrast, the B&H appears to be a relatively risky strategy, as reflected by the fact that it requires a higher risk to generate a unit of return. As far as the deviation of negative returns is concerned, FA-NNTS further outperforms B&H, with the Sortino ratio of 2.09 against 0.96 produced by the passive benchmark. Our results convey one important message. That is, the superiority of our fundamental trading system is not attributed to higher risk. This is crucial when making theoretical inferences, and will be discussed further in Chapter 6.
Taken as a whole, it is evident that our neurally enhanced fundamental trading system clearly outperforms the passive B&H approach. For information purposes only, we provide graphical presentations of the FA-NNTS return distributions for daily, weekly and monthly periods, from the beginning of the out-of-sample period in 1 July 2008 until the end on 30 June 2011. Return distributions can provide extra information on how one can anticipate the system to perform and for establishing confidence intervals on the returns corresponding to the time frames used (Vanstone 2006).\textsuperscript{79} See Appendix I for these diagrams.

4.3 Corporate Governance Analysis

Having analysed traditional fundamental (financial statement) analysis, we now turn our attention to explore the performance of the new fundamental strategy. Based on fundamental (and corporate governance) theory, our neurally enhanced governance trading system (CG-NNTS) uses corporate governance information as inputs to the ANN to forecast future yearly stock returns. First, we examine the in-sample development phase of CG-NNTS. Thereafter, we inspect its out-of-sample performance against the B&H approach.

4.3.1 Model Design

4.3.1.1 Training Data

As discussed in the previous chapter, we employ five corporate governance variables, namely DUAL, BSIZE, INST, GOVN and BIGN, for training the corporate governance neural network (CG-NN). These variables represent board structure, ownership structure and accounting (or disclosure) quality of the firms. Table 4.9 gives the descriptive statistics of the corporate governance variables.

\textsuperscript{79} In addition, Vanstone (2006) argues that this information may also allow traders to determine whether the model is performing as expected or requires retraining.
Table 4.9

Descriptive Statistics of Corporate Governance Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DUAL</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSIZE</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>8.94</td>
<td>2.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVN</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIGN</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of corporate governance variables based on annual data synchronised daily. Following the synchronisation process, 199,205 corporate governance data points are generated—39,841 (daily observations) × 5 (corporate governance variables).

Some reflections on the statistics can be made. It can be seen that the majority of the sample firms have different persons helming the CEO and chairman positions. This shows that most firms in Malaysia comply with the MCCG (2007) Code of Best Practice for having separate top leadership. For those with role duality, we find that their decisions to combine both roles have been clearly explained in the annual reports. The minimum size of the board is four directors, while the maximum is 15. The average BSIZE, which is nine directors, is within the recommendation for an effective board as endorsed by Lipton and Lorsch (1992). Ownership by institutional investors ranges from 1% to 76%, while government holding stretches from 0% to 96%. On average, both accounted for about a third of the shareholdings, higher than the sample in Mak and Kusnadi (2005). This is not surprising, since their study includes firms from both the main and second boards. INST and GOVN are typically more prevalent in blue chip firms. In terms of audit appointments, most of our sample firms hire auditors from the Big Four (or Big Five in the earlier period) accounting firms.

To facilitate system utilisation within the constraint of RAM and time, we load every fifth row of bars as input for training the neural network, while outliers (if any) in the corporate governance information are removed. Following the sampling process, we obtain 6,776 daily observations. Table 4.10 shows the final CG-NN input variables.
Table 4.10

Descriptive Statistics of CG-NN Input Variables

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>DUAL</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.82</td>
<td>0.38</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BSIZE</td>
<td>4.00</td>
<td>15.00</td>
<td>9.01</td>
<td>2.37</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>INST</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.76</td>
<td>0.27</td>
<td>0.22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>GOVN</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>0.96</td>
<td>0.35</td>
<td>0.33</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>BIGN</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.00</td>
<td>0.80</td>
<td>0.40</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of the corporate governance variables being included for neural network training. After sampling out bars and removing outliers, there is a total of 33,880 corporate governance data points—6,776 (daily observations) × 5 (corporate governance variables).

Like financial statement analysis, the purpose of corporate governance trading strategy is long-term investment. For this reason, we utilise the CG-NN inputs (governance indicators) above to forecast annual (200-day forward) stock returns (CG-NN output). Table 4.11 reports the target output characteristics for the ANN training set.

Table 4.11

Descriptive Statistics of CG-NN Target Variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>-70.89</td>
<td>260.38</td>
<td>17.04</td>
<td>32.03</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the target variable, which is the percentage return 200 days in the future. The statistics are based on the sampled data (sampling of every fifth bar), which matches the CG-NN input (i.e., 6,776 daily observations).

As can be seen from the table above, the percentage annual returns ranges from a minimum of -70.89% to a maximum of 260.38%, while the mean annual return is 17.04% with a standard deviation of 32.03%. By default, since both (traditional) fundamental and corporate governance analysis attempt to predict 200-day look-ahead returns, they produce almost identical statistics. Any distinction may be attributed to the differences in the sample set caused by the sampling of the data rows and the removal of outliers.

4.3.1.2 Training Process

Using five governance variables as inputs and future annual returns as output, the topology of CG-NN is given as 5:11:1. To be precise, the network consists of five input nodes (corporate governance indicators), 11 hidden nodes (measured as $2N+1$ hidden nodes, where $N = 5$ input nodes) and one output node (200-day forward returns). The network is trained until there is no new MSE low rate for 2,000 epochs. The error chart
(see Figure 4.4) shows how the MSE declines as the training progresses, with a sharp fall until about 5,000 epochs, and later flattens out when there is a small improvement to the networks. As a result, the CG-NN continues to run for a total of 30,538 epochs, after which the training stops.

**Figure 4.4**

**CG-NN Training Error**

The figure presents the training error for the ANN using the sampled data (after sampling every fifth bar and removing outliers) for the period 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008 on each epoch. The error term denotes the average of the sum of the squared differences between the CG-NN output and the target output (MSE) and multiplied by 1,000.

It can be seen from the figure above that the final MSE obtained from the CG-NN to forecast annual returns is smaller than 0.0028. Using the trained network, we evaluate its performance on the in-sample period to identify the specific entry/exit threshold for the neurally enhanced corporate governance trading rules.

**4.3.1.3 Trading Rules**

Table 4.12 shows the CG-NN performance evaluation results for the entire in-sample data (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008).
Table 4.12
CG-NN Performance Evaluation

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CG-NN Indicator</th>
<th>Predicted Output</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>Actual Output</th>
<th>Percentage of Average (%)</th>
<th>Performance Bar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>10-15</td>
<td>-21.79</td>
<td>48</td>
<td>-35.02</td>
<td>-305.57</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>15-20</td>
<td>-10.51</td>
<td>884</td>
<td>-6.76</td>
<td>-139.70</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>20-25</td>
<td>5.98</td>
<td>2,967</td>
<td>8.37</td>
<td>-50.86</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>25-30</td>
<td>18.05</td>
<td>1,773</td>
<td>20.19</td>
<td>18.51</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>30-35</td>
<td>35.10</td>
<td>497</td>
<td>40.03</td>
<td>135.02</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-40</td>
<td>51.92</td>
<td>443</td>
<td>53.35</td>
<td>213.19</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-45</td>
<td>67.94</td>
<td>148</td>
<td>77.73</td>
<td>356.33</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>45-50</td>
<td>83.45</td>
<td>97</td>
<td>90.72</td>
<td>432.62</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the performance evaluation of the CG-NN using the entire in-sample period (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008) data. CG-NN indicator presents the values generated by the ANN. When the CG-NN produces a low (high) value, it is forecasting that the output will be near the low (high) end of the output range. Predicted output shows the forecasted output value. Observations report the number of individual observations (more specifically, bars) of data within the CG-NN indicator range. We remove any outliers (any row with the observation of less than 1% of the total observations) from the analysis. Outliers (if any) provided in the table are for illustration purposes only. Actual output reports the average actual output. Percentage of average (%) displays the magnitude of the average output for that particular row compared to the average output for all observations. Performance bar provides a graphical presentation of the percentage of average (%). Note that the bar is not to scale and is provided for illustration purposes only.

The data in Table 4.12 demonstrates that the optimal point that separates the negative with positive percentage of average output is located when CG-NN = 25. That is, when CG-NN > 25, the actual output is higher than the average output for all observations. Conversely, it is apparent that when CG-NN < 25, the actual output is lower than the mean output for the entire observation. The performance bar gives the graphical illustration of this incidence. The value of 25 is also located within the range of the most number of observations (with 2,967 and 1,773 observations for the ranges of 20-25 and 25-30, respectively) for making valid analysis. Accordingly, we use this value as the demarcation point between entering and exiting a trade for programming the ANN-based governance trading rules.

Based on the CG-NN performance appraisal above, Figure 4.5 displays how we program the neural network indicator to generate trading signals. We code a buy (tomorrow) signal when CG-NN (today) > 25 and CG-NN (today) > CG-NN (yesterday), while the sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when CG-NN (today) ≤ 25 and CG-NN (today) < CG-NN (yesterday).
Figure 4.5

**Pseudo Code for the CG-NN Trading Rule**

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td><strong>IF</strong> CG-NN(_t) &gt; 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong> CG-NN(<em>t) &gt; CG-NN(</em>{t-1}) <strong>THEN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td><strong>BUY at</strong> OPEN(_{t+1}),</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td><strong>IF</strong> CG-NN(_t) ≤ 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td><strong>AND</strong> CG-NN(<em>t) &lt; CG-NN(</em>{t-1}) <strong>THEN</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td><strong>SELL at</strong> OPEN(_{t+1}),</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The figure demonstrates the pseudo code for signalling buy (sell) signals for the neurally enhanced corporate governance trading rule. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. The signals are emitted after the market closes at day \( t \), while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day \( (t+1) \) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

In summary, our in-sample results (see Table 4.12) suggest that a neural network trained with governance data is capable of predicting future (annual) stock returns. To proceed with analysing its trading performance, we include the CG-NN trading rule above within the context of a full-fledged trading system. As outlined, this comprises dynamic anti-Martingale money management strategy and risk control of 50% stop loss level. In order to provide valid empirical results, we investigate the trading performance of the neurally enhanced corporate governance trading system (CG-NNTS) against the B&H within a valid trading environment using the previously unseen, holdout sample data.

### 4.3.2 Empirical Results

In the table that follows, we provide the performance of the CG-NNTS against the B&H strategy using a three-year (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011) out-of-sample period. An initial budget of RM100,000.00 is placed at the initial period, with all trades subject to a one way (round-trip) transaction cost rate of 0.83% (1.66%), realistic round lot and short selling restrictions.
The table reports the performance metrics of the neurally enhanced full-fledged corporate governance trading system (CG-NNTS) compared to the benchmark B&H policy for the holdout sample, covering the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. Panel A presents the general metrics. Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs, which includes brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital), which is RM100,000.00. Annualised gain % shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market. Number of trades shows the total round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after trading costs. Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. Panel B presents the key metrics. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return.
Evidently, the above table shows that the corporate governance trading system yields excellent results and is a better performer compared to the B&H rule. Next we proceed with presenting the results of the related statistical tests, which confirm that our findings are statistically significant. This is followed by the summary of trading metrics.

4.3.2.1 Statistical Analysis

To determine the appropriate tests of statistical significance, we first need to verify if the returns distribution of CG-NNTS sufficiently follows the Gaussian distribution, and if there is any presence of serial dependency (in other words, if the data is not sufficiently random). Since the number of trades generated by CG-NNTS (see Table 4.13) does not exceed 20 for implementing the central limit theorem, we proceed by testing for normality using the Shapiro-Wilk test. The results from this test are displayed in Table 4.14.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CG-NNTS Test for Normality</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Shapiro-Wilk W Statistic</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of Freedom (df)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. It tests the null hypothesis that the sample comes from a normal distribution. The value of W lies between zero and one. Normality is rejected on smaller values of W. The value of one indicates the data is normally distributed.

Based on the typical alpha value of 0.05 for testing normality, the Shapiro-Wilk statistic of 0.875 with $p = 0.090$ ($p > 0.05$) above indicates there is insufficient evidence to reject the null hypothesis of Gaussian distribution for the CG-NNTS returns. Having passed the assumption of normality, we perform the Z score of runs test to examine the applicability of employing parametric statistical test. Table 4.15 shows the results.
Table 4.15  
CG-NNTS Test for Serial Independence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>CG-NNTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cases</td>
<td>11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Runs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Score</td>
<td>1.768</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the runs test analysis. Total cases indicates the total number of trades generated by the trading system. Number of runs shows the total number of runs in the sequence. Z score shows how many standard deviations the sequence of wins and losses produced by the trading system are away from the mean.

As can be seen from the table above, the Z score of CG-NNTS is 1.768, which is less than the threshold value of two. From this value, we cannot conclude that there is serial dependence among the CG-NNTS trades and thus argue that the trades are sufficiently random. The findings from both tests above validate the use of parametric tests. Table 4.16 gives the results for the one sample and independent samples t-tests.

Table 4.16  
CG-NNTS Statistical Results

Panel A: One Sample t-test

<p>| | |</p>
<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Sample Mean</td>
<td>4695.185</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>t-statistic</td>
<td>2.649</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Degrees of Freedom (df)</td>
<td>10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>p value (1-tailed)</td>
<td>0.0122</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panel B: Independent Samples t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Levene's Test</th>
<th>t-test for Equality of Means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-statistic</td>
<td>Degrees of Freedom (df)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>p value</td>
<td>p value (1-tailed)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Assumed</td>
<td>29.738</td>
<td>3.329</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Not Assumed</td>
<td>0.000</td>
<td>39</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0010</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>2.115</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>10.454</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0297</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the statistical results for the hypotheses testing. Panel A presents the results from the one sample t-test (one tailed). The test is used to examine whether the mean profit from CG-NNTS is significantly greater than zero ($\mu_{\text{CG-NNTS}} > 0$). Panel B shows the results from the independent samples t-test. This panel provides three inferential tests. The Levene’s test is used to test the homogeneity of variances assumption. There are two types of independent samples t-tests: the equal variances assumed shows the equal variance t-test; the equal variances not assumed refers to the unequal variance (also known as Welch) t-test. These independent sample t-tests (one tailed) are used to examine if the mean return from CG-NNTS is significantly greater than the one produced by the B&H ($\mu_{\text{CG-NNTS}} > \mu_{\text{B&H}}$). The sample means for the trading systems are the average profits (after deducting trading costs).
Table 4.16 (Panel A) shows that, with the sample mean of 4695.185, the t-statistic indicates that the mean return produced by CG-NNTS is significantly greater than zero, specifically $t(10) = 2.649$, $p = 0.0122$ ($p < 0.05$) (one tailed). Therefore, there is sufficient evidence to accept the research hypothesis (H4a) that trading guided by the CG-NNTS can produce statistically significant return (at 95% confidence level).

The results presented in Table 4.13 earlier clearly show the dominance of our corporate governance strategy over the B&H, in terms of the trading metrics. Table 4.16 (Panel B) confirms that the difference in mean returns is statistically significant. As can be seen, the assumption of homogeneity of variances is violated, where the Levene’s test shows that $F = 29.738$, $p = 0.000$ ($p < 0.05$). Since the variances for CG-NNTS and B&H are not equal, the result is reported using the Welch t-test. The result verifies that FA-NNTS is indeed significantly superior to the B&H, with $t' = 2.115$, $df = 10.454$, $p = 0.0297$ ($p < 0.05$) (one tailed). This allows us to accept the alternative hypothesis, H4b, at 95% confidence level.

4.3.2.2 Trading Metrics

As with our neurally enhanced trading system trained with financial statement data, we find that our corporate governance strategy is superior to the B&H approach. The results in Table 4.13 (Panel A) show that the corporate governance trading system produces greater net profit with RM51,647.03, which is almost twice the return produced by the B&H strategy with RM27,113.47, and yields higher annualised gain (14.91%) compared to the B&H (8.34%). The governance trading system also has lower exposure (65.03%), higher win rate (90.91%) and average profit (47.32%) when the trade is winning, and lower average loss (-5.88%) when the trade is losing, compared to the B&H (99.57%, 76.67%, 44.47% and -25.54%, respectively).

The more crucial aspects of performance measures as reported in Panel B (Table 4.13) further confirm the outperformance of CG-NNTS. Briefly stated, it has a greater profit factor (34.35), payoff ratio (8.05) and recovery factor (2.76), and lower maximum percentage drawdown (-11.66%) and ulcer index (3.92), compared to the B&H approach (with 5.54, 1.74, 1.01, -26.76% and 9.36, respectively). Figure 4.6 exhibits the
underwater equity curve, which pinpoints the location of CG-NNTS maximum percentage drawdown on 11 March 2011.

![Figure 4.6](image)

The figure illustrates the percentage decline of peak to valley in the CG-NNTS equity curve for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, presented on a daily basis. It shows the period and magnitude of the drawdown. The curve is measured on a walk-forward basis. Specifically, the percentage of drawdown at a point is determined from the maximum equity obtained until that specific time.

Results reported for the metrics on risk-return tradeoffs (see Panel B of Table 4.13) validate the fact that CG-NNTS is indeed a superior trading strategy. More specifically, the non-financial fundamental strategy yields greater Sharpe and Sortino ratios with 1.27 and 2.44, respectively, compared to the B&H with only 0.65 and 0.96. This indicates that for a unit of risk, the corporate governance trading system produces better returns.

In a nutshell, based on the overall metrics as outlined above, it is apparent that our neurally enhanced full-fledged corporate governance trading system clearly dominates the B&H policy. For expositional purposes only, we give the graphical presentations of the CG-NNTS return distributions for multiple periods (daily, weekly and monthly) from 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011 (see Appendix II).

### 4.4 Technical Analysis

Thus far we have examined the performance of both traditional and new fundamental trading systems. Both results are excellent, yielding superior risk-return profiles over the B&H benchmark. We now investigate the outcome from trading using historical market data. Supported by technical theory, our technical trading system (TA-NNTS) uses technical information as inputs to the neural network to predict short-term returns. First, we explore the key phases of developing the ANN-based trading system (in-
sample). Later, we investigate its performance against the benchmark B&H approach (out-of-sample).

4.4.1 Model Design

4.4.1.1 Training Data

Table 4.17 gives the descriptive statistics of the technical indicators. In training the technical analysis neural network (TA-NN), we use six technical variables as inputs, namely D, SMA, MACD, RSI, %B and ATR. As noted in Chapter 3, this set of indicators covers all the main technical categories, which are market mode, trend, cycle and volatility, as described by Pan (2003).

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.90</td>
<td>1.79</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>0.45</td>
<td>51.30</td>
<td>6.00</td>
<td>7.68</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACD</td>
<td>-1.14</td>
<td>1.25</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>0.50</td>
<td>99.65</td>
<td>51.68</td>
<td>19.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%B</td>
<td>-0.52</td>
<td>1.55</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR</td>
<td>0.00</td>
<td>1.56</td>
<td>0.12</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of the technical variables based on daily data. In total, there are 228,246 technical data points generated. Since technical indicators require lead days for formulation (for example, to build a 20-day SMA will require at least the previous 20 days of data), we remove the initial 60 days from ANN training (for each firm). The value is deemed sufficient as it doubles the number of days of the largest period in the indicator (D) and exceeds three times the period used in RSI, which is the amount of time required for the indicator to stabilise. Accordingly, the total data points generated is computed as \([39,841 \text{ (total daily observations)} - 60 \times 30 \text{ (number of firms)}] 	imes 6 \text{ (technical variables)}\). The values for RSI and %B are in percentages.

It can be seen from the data in Table 4.17 that the minimum (maximum) fractal dimension of our sample is 0.90 (1.79). The mean D of 1.32 suggests that on average, the financial time series of Malaysian stock prices follow a trend-reinforcing, Hurst process, as argued by Mulligan (2004). Given its departure from the Brownian motion (Gaussian distribution), we can argue that stock prices in Malaysia do not move in an entirely random manner and therefore offer the potential for a trading strategy to yield profits. The result is in line with an earlier study in KLCI by Yao, Tan and Poh (1999), Evertsz and Berkner (1995) with \(D = 1.46\) on the 30 DAX stocks, and Valdez-Cepeda
and Solano-Herrera (1999), which finds the value of $D = 1.33$ for the US (DJIA) market. The SMA ranges from 0.45 to 51.30 with a mean of 6, while the minimum, maximum and mean of MACD are -1.14, 1.25 and 0.02, respectively. With an average of 51.68, the RSI ranges from 0.50 to 99.65. Finally, in relation to volatility, the minimum, maximum and mean of %B (ATR) among the 30 Bursa Malaysia sample firms are observed to be -0.52 (0), 1.55 (1.56) and 0.53 (0.12), respectively.\(^80\)

In order to facilitate system utilisation within the RAM and time constraints, we remove any outliers as well as program the system to load every fifth row of bars as input for training the network. This procedure generates a total of 7,213 daily observations. The following results (see Table 4.18) demonstrate the input variables for our technical neural network.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>D</td>
<td>0.93</td>
<td>1.74</td>
<td>1.32</td>
<td>0.14</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>SMA</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>24.86</td>
<td>4.57</td>
<td>3.28</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>MACD</td>
<td>-0.37</td>
<td>0.41</td>
<td>0.02</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>RSI</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>99.39</td>
<td>51.60</td>
<td>19.73</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>%B</td>
<td>-0.41</td>
<td>1.48</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.32</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>ATR</td>
<td>0.01</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>0.10</td>
<td>0.08</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports descriptive statistics of the technical variables being included for neural network training. After sampling out bars and removing outliers, there is a total of 43,278 technical data points, as measured by 7,213 (daily observations, after removing lead days) × 6 (technical variables). The values for RSI and %B are in percentages.

Recall that unlike financial statement and corporate governance analysis, technical analysis is used to forecast short-term returns. As discussed in the preceding chapter, we train the TA-NN inputs (technical indicators) to predict the returns five days ahead (TA-NN output). Table 4.19 gives the target output characteristics of the training set.

\(^{80}\) Note that many technical indicators are not (directly) comparable since they are calculated based on the absolute values of prices. Accordingly, we do not attempt to provide a detailed discussion of the descriptive results. Indeed, research in this area (for example Vanstone 2006; Vanstone & Hahn 2010; Thawornwong, Enke & Dagli 2003) does not attempt to discuss the descriptive statistics, and instead focuses on the out-of-sample results.
Table 4.19
Descriptive Statistics of TA-NN Target Variable

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Variables</th>
<th>Min</th>
<th>Max</th>
<th>Mean</th>
<th>Std Dev</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Output</td>
<td>-30.69</td>
<td>55.00</td>
<td>0.32</td>
<td>4.17</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the target variable, which is the percentage return five days in the future. The statistics are based on the sampled data (every fifth bar), which matches the TA-NN input (i.e., 7,199 daily observations).

The table above shows the percentage of short-term returns from the training set of TA-NN in Bursa Malaysia. It ranges from a minimum of -30.69% to a maximum of 55.00%. On average, the five-day forward return is 0.32% with a standard deviation of 4.17%.

4.4.1.2 Training Process

Based on six technical variables as inputs and the future short-term returns as output, the TA-NN topology is given as 6:13:1. To be exact, it consists of six input (technical indicators) nodes, 13 hidden nodes (2N+1 hidden nodes, where N = 6 input nodes) and one output node (five-day forward returns). Figure 4.7 shows the error chart for TA-NN training. As can be seen, the MSE declines in a somewhat flattened fashion throughout the training process. The training runs for a total of 24,878 epochs, after which it stops mechanically when there is no new rate of MSE low for 2,000 epochs.

The figure presents the training error for the ANN using the sampled data (after sampling every fifth bar and removing outliers) for the period 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008 on each epoch. The error term denotes the average of the sum of the squared differences between the TA-NN output and the target output (MSE) and multiplied by 1,000.

As shown in Figure 4.7 above, the final MSE obtained from training the TA-NN to forecast short-term returns is about 0.00116. Based on this trained neural network, we
proceed with evaluating its performance using the entire in-sample data. This allows us to identify the particular buy/sell threshold for the neurally enhanced technical trading rules.

### 4.4.1.3 Trading Rules

Table 4.20 reports the performance evaluation information for the TA-NN, based on the whole in-sample data (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008).

Table 4.20

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>CG-NN Indicator</th>
<th>Predicted Output</th>
<th>Observations</th>
<th>Actual Output</th>
<th>Percentage of Average (%)</th>
<th>Performance Bar</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>30-35</td>
<td>-1.40</td>
<td>89</td>
<td>-0.55</td>
<td>-265.79</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>35-40</td>
<td>0.46</td>
<td>7134</td>
<td>0.33</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>40-45</td>
<td>5.02</td>
<td>28</td>
<td>0.43</td>
<td>28.16</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table shows the performance evaluation of the TA-NN using the entire in-sample period (1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008) data. TA-NN indicator presents the values generated by the ANN. When the TA-NN produces a low (high) value, it is forecasting that the output will be near the low (high) end of the output range. Predicted output shows the forecasted output value. Observations report the number of individual observations (more specifically, bars) of data within the TA-NN indicator range. We remove any outliers (any row with the observation of less than 1% of the total observations) from the analysis. Outliers (if any) provided in the table are for illustration purposes only. Actual output reports the average actual output. Percentage of average (%) displays the magnitude of the average output for that particular row compared to the average output for all observations. Performance bar provides a graphical presentation of the percentage of average (%). Note that the bar is not to scale and is provided for illustration purposes only.

From the table above, we can see that the optimal threshold between the negative and positive percentage of average output is located at TA-NN = 35. More specifically, when TA-NN > 35, the actual output is higher than the average output for all observations. The effect is reversed when TA-NN < 35. Despite the marked differences in observations among the clusters, this value is located within the range of most number of observations. Accordingly, we program the TA-NN trading rules using the signal strength of 35 as threshold for initiating a trade.

Figure 4.8 shows the pseudo code for the neurally enhanced technical buy/sell rules. The figure indicates how the technical neural network emits the buy (tomorrow) signal when TA-NN (today) > 35 and TA-NN (today) > TA-NN (yesterday). Conversely, the
sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when TA-NN (today) ≤ 35 and TA-NN (today) < TA-NN (yesterday).

Figure 4.8

**Pseudo Code for the TA-NN Trading Rule**

1. IF TA-NN \(_t\) > 35
2. AND TA-NN \(_t\) > TA-NN \(_{t-1}\)
3. THEN BUY at OPEN\(_{t+1}\),
4. IF TA-NN \(_t\) ≤ 35
5. AND TA-NN \(_t\) < TA-NN \(_{t-1}\)
6. THEN SELL at OPEN\(_{t+1}\)

The figure demonstrates the pseudo code for signalling buy (sell) signals for the neurally enhanced technical trading rule. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. The signals are emitted after the market closes at day \(t\), while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day \((t+1)\) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

In summary, based on the in-sample results (see Table 4.20), we can conclude that the technical neural network appears to be capable of predicting short-term returns. In order to investigate its trading performance, we incorporate the TA-NN buy/sell rule (see Figure 4.8) within a full-fledged stock market trading system. As discussed earlier, this consists of anti-Martingale position sizing and risk management using 50% stop loss level. Using out-of-sample analysis, we examine the performance of our neurally enhanced technical trading system (TA-NNTS) against the benchmark B&H policy.

### 4.4.2 Empirical Results

Table 4.21 reports the performance of the TA-NNTS against the B&H using a three-year (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011) holdout sample period. As with the previous trading simulations, an initial budget of RM100,000.00 is placed at the initial period. The trades are also subject to a one way (round-trip) transaction cost rate of 0.83% (1.66%), as well as realistic round lot and long-only constraints.
Table 4.21  
TA-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel A: General Trading Metrics</th>
<th>TA-NNTS</th>
<th>B&amp;H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit</td>
<td>RM72,689.06</td>
<td>RM27,113.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit %</td>
<td>72.69%</td>
<td>27.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annualised Gain %</td>
<td>20.01%</td>
<td>8.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Trades</td>
<td>22</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit</td>
<td>RM3,304.05</td>
<td>RM903.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit %</td>
<td>25.14%</td>
<td>28.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>92.38%</td>
<td>99.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Winning Trades</td>
<td>15</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Win Rate</td>
<td>68.18%</td>
<td>76.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Average Profit %</td>
<td>48.76%</td>
<td>44.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Losing Trades</td>
<td>7</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Loss Rate</td>
<td>31.82%</td>
<td>23.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Average Loss %</td>
<td>-25.47%</td>
<td>-25.54%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel B: Key Trading Metrics</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit Factor</td>
<td>4.26</td>
<td>5.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payoff Ratio</td>
<td>1.91</td>
<td>1.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Drawdown %</td>
<td>-24.82%</td>
<td>-26.76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery Factor</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer Index</td>
<td>7.75</td>
<td>9.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortino Ratio</td>
<td>2.10</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the performance metrics of the neurally enhanced full-fledged technical trading system (TA-NNTS) compared to the benchmark B&H policy for the holdout sample, covering the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. Panel A presents the general metrics. Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs, which includes brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital), which is RM100,000.00. Annualised gain % shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market. Number of trades shows the total round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after trading costs. Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. Panel B presents the key metrics. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return.
The outperformance of technical trading system over the B&H approach is clear, as shown by the results (Table 4.21) above. Next we present the related statistical tests, which validate the fact that our findings are statistically significant. This is followed by the summary of trading metrics.

4.4.2.1 Statistical Analysis

Similar to the previous trading systems, we proceed with identifying whether the assumptions of normality and randomness can be employed to use parametric statistical tests. TA-NNTS produces a total of 22 trades during the period (see Table 4.21). Since the sample size (number of trades) is sufficiently large (> 20), we can safely use the central limit theorem to assume normality of the returns distribution (De Sá 2007; Katz & McCormick 2000; Studenmund 2001). The next step is to test for serial dependence among the trades. Table 4.22 reports the runs test results.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>TA-NNTS Test for Serial Independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cases: 22</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Runs: 7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Score: -1.545</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the runs test analysis. Total cases indicates the total number of trades generated by the trading system. Number of runs shows the total number of runs in the sequence. Z score shows how many standard deviations the sequence of wins and losses produced by the trading system are away from the mean.

The TA-NNTS has a Z score of -1.545 (ABS = 1.545). Since the value is less than two (95.45% confidence level), we cannot accept dependency among the trades. In other words, we can conclude that the data (TA-NNTS trades) are sufficiently random. Since both assumptions of normality and serial independence are accepted, parametric statistical tests can be used for analysing the related hypotheses of the study. Table 4.23 provides the results for the related t-tests.
Table 4.23

**TA-NNTS Statistical Results**

Panel A: One Sample t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sample Mean</th>
<th>t-statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value (1-tailed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>TA-NNTS</td>
<td>3304.048</td>
<td>2.336</td>
<td>21</td>
<td>0.0147</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panel B: Independent Samples t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Levene's Test</th>
<th>t-test for Equality of Means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-statistic</td>
<td>p value</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Assumed</td>
<td>32.177</td>
<td>0.000</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Not Assumed</td>
<td>1.668</td>
<td>22.491</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the statistical results for the hypotheses testing. Panel A presents the results from the one sample t-test (one tailed). The test is used to examine whether the mean profit from TA-NNTS is significantly greater than zero ($\mu_{TA-NNTS} > 0$). Panel B shows the results from the independent samples t-test. This panel provides three inferential tests. The Levene’s test is used to test the homogeneity of variances assumption. There are two types of independent samples t-tests: the equal variances assumed shows the equal variance t-test; the equal variances not assumed refers to the unequal variance (also known as Welch) t-test. These independent sample t-tests (one tailed) are used to examine if the mean return from TA-NNTS is significantly greater than the one produced by the B&H ($\mu_{TA-NNTS} > \mu_{B&H}$). The sample means for the trading systems are the average profits (after deducting trading costs).

From the table above, the one sample t-statistic (see Panel A) indicates that the mean profit generated by the TA-NNTS is significantly greater than zero. More specifically, $t(21) = 2.336, p = 0.0147$ ($p < 0.05$) (one tailed). Thus, we can reject the null hypothesis (H0a) of zero mean and conclude that trading using the TA-NNTS can yield statistically significant return at 95% confidence level, accepting the alternative hypothesis (H5a).

Panel B (Table 4.23) provides the statistical analysis in comparing the mean returns of TA-NNTS with the benchmark B&H policy. The Levene’s test shows that $F = 32.177, p = 0.000$ ($p < 0.05$), which says that the variances of the returns for both strategies are not equal. Taking into account the heterogeneity in the variances, we report the findings using the Welch t-test. The result confirms that TA-NNTS is significantly superior to the B&H, with $t' = 1.668, df = 22.491, p = 0.0546$ ($p < 0.10$) (one tailed). This allows us to accept the alternative hypothesis, H5b, at 90% confidence level.
4.4.2.2 Trading Metrics

Similar to the results obtained by employing fundamental and corporate governance trading systems, we find that our neurally enhanced technical strategy is superior to the B&H approach. Table 4.21 (Panel A) shows that TA-NNTS generates RM72,689.06, which is more than twice the net profit produced by the B&H (RM27,113.47). It also yields higher annualised gain (20.01%) against the B&H (8.34%), as well as slightly lower exposure with 92.38%. Although the technical trading system has lower win rates (68.18%), it has higher average profit (48.76%) when the trade is winning, and slightly lower average loss when the trade is losing (-25.47%), compared to that produced by the B&H approach (44.47% and -25.54%, respectively).

Panel B (Table 4.21) in general validates the dominance of TA-NNTS over the B&H. While the technical trading system has a lower profit factor (4.26) when compared to the B&H (5.54), it has greater payoff ratio (1.91), recovery factor (2.85) and somewhat lower maximum percentage drawdown (-24.82%) and ulcer index (7.75) against the B&H rule (with 1.74, 1.01, -26.76% and 9.36, respectively). The maximum percentage drawdown of TA-NNTS, which falls on 25 November 2008, can be observed in the following underwater equity curve (see Figure 4.9).

![Figure 4.9 TA-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve)](image)

The figure illustrates the percentage decline of peak to valley in TA-NNTS equity curve for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, presented on a daily basis. It shows the period and magnitude of the drawdown. The curve is measured on a walk-forward basis. Specifically, the percentage of drawdown at a point is determined from the maximum equity obtained until that specific time.

Ultimately, when inferring the dominance of one trading system over another, the most crucial performance measure is the return to variability. Based on the results (see Panel B of Table 4.21), it is evident that TA-NNTS yields better Sharpe (Sortino) ratio with

129
1.12 (2.10) as opposed to the B&H policy with only 0.65 (0.96). For this reason, our findings confirm that TA-NNTS generates greater risk-return tradeoffs, and it is therefore a superior trading strategy.

In summary, by referring to the above discussed metrics, we can conclude that our neurally enhanced technical trading system surpasses the B&H policy. For illustration purposes only, we present the return distributions of the TA-NNTS for daily, weekly and monthly frequencies throughout the out-of-sample period (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011). See Appendix III for information.

4.5 Discussion of Results

In this chapter we have explored the trading performance of three separate trading strategies, namely financial statement analysis, corporate governance analysis and technical analysis in the Bursa Malaysia, during the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. These full-fledged trading systems are designed to incorporate major elements of entry and exit rules, position sizing and risk management. The rest of this section bases our discussions on these three elements, with particular emphasis on the first factor, since it is considered the driver (or engine) of a trading system (Pardo 2008) and thus the most important aspect.

In regards to the first major element, this thesis employs a backpropagation neural network to train indicators drawn from the related information in order to emit entry/exit signals. While ANN is known to excel in pattern recognition, we wish to emphasise that it is only as good as its inputs. For example, several studies that employ simple past returns to train their ANNs, such as Fernández-Rodríguez, González-Martel and Sosvilla-Rivero (2000) and Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995), might not seem to provide promising results. As argued by Longo (1996), like any other model, ‘garbage in, garbage out’ (p. 62) is also applicable to ANN. Moreover, the problem of overfitting might also affect the network (Trippi & Turban 1996; Vanstone 2006). In other words, it is possible for a network to memorise the patterns in the training set instead of learning the relationship, which might lead to its poor ability to generalise.
Nonetheless, the empirical results presented in this chapter confirm that all three trading systems possess the ability to yield significant profits and lower risks, beating the B&H policy. These suggest that the accounting ratios, governance mechanisms and technical indicators used in this thesis are relevant inputs for the ANNs in predicting future stock returns. Our findings can generally be supported by Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), who argue that the use of more sophisticated indicators may offer even better results. These are also in line with studies utilising advanced indicators, for example, Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003), Vanstone (2006) and Yao, Tan and Poh (1999). The ability of each trading system to produce significant results in the holdout sample period also suggests that our ANNs do not suffer from overfitting. It appears that these networks are capable of discerning the underlying relationships between the related inputs and outputs instead of memorising noise or random fluctuations. Note that while the profit yielded by the B&H might also seem acceptable, it does not offer reasonable tradeoffs of risk and return. The key trading metrics, more specifically the Sharpe and Sortino ratios, validate the fact that all our trading systems are not riskier than the passive strategy championed by proponents of an efficient market.

The overall benefits of fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading strategies in this study corroborate the findings of a great deal of the previous work in these fields. We find that traditional fundamental information about valuation, cash flow and profitability allows the system to identify mispriced securities. The findings provide support for Graham and Dodd’s (1934) school of thought. This is in line with Aby, Briscoe, Elliott et al. (2001), Basu (1977), Lakonishok, Shleifer and Vishny (1994), Oppenheimer and Schlarbaum (1981), and Piotroski (2000) in the US market. The later study by Alexakis, Patra and Poshakwale (2010) also arrives at the same conclusion for the Greek market. Our findings also confirm the results in Thong (2002) in the Malaysian market. In addition, the results can be reinforced by previous literature in ANN-based financial statement analysis, such as Olson and Mossman (2003), Eakins and Stansell (2003), Vanstone (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010). These studies substantiate the benefits of using accounting-based fundamental strategies modelled using ANNs.
Another important finding is that corporate governance information, which is still invisible in ANN-based trading literature, is also useful in providing the ANN with information about leadership structure, ownership structure and disclosure quality to predict long-term stock returns. This finding corroborates the argument made by Graham and Dodd (1934) on the importance of non-financial fundamentals, such as the management of the firms, in order to find undervalued firms. While there is no direct comparable research in this topic (i.e., ANN-based corporate governance trading strategy), our results complement the findings of Gompers, Ishii and Metrick (2003) and Bebchuk, Cohen and Ferrell (2009) in the US market, Bauer, Guenster and Otten (2004) in Europe, and Drobetz, Schillhofer and Zimmermann (2004) in the German market, which employ simple governance trading rules. These studies reveal that trading on the basis of publicly available corporate governance information allows investors to yield (abnormal) profits, since this information is not efficiently reflected in the market price. Bauer et al. (2008) and Chen et al. (2007) similarly confirm these findings in the Asian markets of Japan and Taiwan, respectively.

As for the use of historical market data, we find the incorporation of all technical categories (market mode, trend, cycle and volatility) as described by Pan (2003) provides the ANN valuable inputs to predict short-term returns in the Bursa Malaysia. The outperformance yielded by our technical trading system over the B&H endorses the technical theory of Keynes (Malkiel 2007). The results are consistent with a large number of prior studies, including Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), Chong and Ng (2008), Dryden (1970), Metghalchi, Marcucci and Chang (2012) and Wong, Manzur and Chew (2003). These studies show that historical market data can be used to form profitable rules in the stock markets of Europe, Singapore, the US and the UK. In regards to the use of ANNs, our findings are augmented by the studies of Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003), Vanstone and Hahn (2010) and Yao, Tan and Poh (1999), which similarly find advantage in using the soft computing-based technical strategy. In the context of the Malaysian market, the efficacy of our technical trading system is consistent with those of Bessembinder and Chan (1995), Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007) and Yao, Tan and Poh (1999), who document that historical patterns in the time series can be exploited to yield superior profits.
In terms of the second and third major elements (position sizing and risk management), a closer inspection of the data (trades information) reveals that, to a certain extent, both these strategies affect our final outcomes. By definition, these factors will have effects on trading performance (Chande 1997; Pardo 2008). Instead of capping potential returns by using fixed position sizing parameter, we observe that our dynamic position sizing, anti-Martingale, allows our trading systems to boost (reduce) gain (losses) during the winning (losing) streaks. This corroborates the argument put forth by Tharp (1998), where he claims that it is logical and beneficial for a money management strategy to increase the bet when the trading system is making money, and reduce it otherwise. In this way, it avoids the danger associated with the gambler’s fallacy (Tharp 1998). The results also confirm that our trading systems have positive mathematical expectation of rewards (see Balsara 1992). Moreover, the benefits of an anti-Martingale strategy in this thesis is consistent with the findings of Babcock (1989), in which he documents its ability to substantially increase performance, with no substantial increase in risk.

As for the risk management strategy, further analysis supports the value of stop loss in our full-fledged trading systems in cutting losses. This is in line with the argument given by Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). In many cases, the threshold used in this thesis provides the prospect for the neurally enhanced individual trading systems to recoup unrealised losses (in other words, open positions that are currently below the purchased prices and/or give negative returns after costs). In order to illustrate this phenomenon, Figure 4.10 exhibits the MAEs for FA-NNTS, CG-NNTS and TA-NNTS for the out-of-sample period.
The figure shows the MAEs for FA-NNTS, CG-NNTS and TA-NNTS for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. The graph presents the breakdown for all trades and winning trades produced by each trading system. It indicates the largest intraday loss for a trading system throughout its lifetime. Whereas the in-sample MAEs might be useful for finding suitable stop loss thresholds, the out-of-sample MAEs are only provided here to confirm the operation of the stop loss policy.

As seen in Figure 4.10, the use of our stop loss threshold of 50% allows our previously losing open position to later gain profit. That is, for the most part, those trades that at first suffer losses tend to later convert to winning trades. From one perspective, these results may provide some support to Buffett’s (Lynch 1994) warning of the level of risk a trader should be willing to confront. Further, the midpoint value seems practical and avoids the danger associated with the disposition effect, as can be explained by the prospect theory. Similarly, had a low stop loss threshold been programmed, the trades might mechanically
have stopped at a loss. For example, O’Neil (2009) advocates using a 7% or 8% benchmark. If comparable figures are used, the results in Figure 4.10 suggest there might be large numbers of rewarding trades evaded. Indeed, losses associated with a tight stop threshold have been documented in the literature, such as Darvas (1960) and Vanstone (2006). In contrast, our findings are consistent with the argument made by Balsara (1992) and Bernstein (1998), where a larger stop loss threshold allows currently losing open trades the potential to swing back to profit. The findings by Kaminski and Lo (2008), which document the merit of stop loss rules on non-random walk portfolios to yield a positive stopping premium, further lend credence to our results.

4.6 Conclusion

This chapter has examined the trading performance of three full-fledged trading systems in the Bursa Malaysia, namely traditional fundamental analysis, corporate governance analysis and technical analysis. The results reveal that in all cases, each trading strategy significantly outperforms the passive B&H approach and yields positive returns. Our findings are in line with the bulk of prior literature. Overall, the results presented in this chapter provide support for Proposition 5. Nonetheless, it is important to note that even though this chapter confirms the benefits of using the three trading strategies above in isolation, it says nothing about the performance of the hybrid strategies. In the chapter that follows, we investigate whether the classical and novel fusion trading systems can yield superior performance over the B&H, as well as over the constituent strategies as presented in this chapter.
CHAPTER 5

Trading Performance of Classical and Novel Fusion Analysis

‘Two heads are better than one’
Proverb

5.1 Introduction

Following our discussions on fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading systems in the previous chapter, this chapter proceeds by examining the efficacy of two forms of fusion strategies. For the first hybrid strategy, we adopt a classical approach of integrating only financial statement and technical analysis. For the second fusion approach, we introduce a novel trading system, engineered for the first time in this thesis, which merges together financial statement analysis, technical analysis and non-financial fundamental of corporate governance analysis. Both trading systems incorporate position sizing and risk management strategies. The rest of this chapter is structured as follows. Section 5.2 explores the classical fusion analysis. Section 5.3 presents the novel fusion analysis. Section 5.4 discusses the results and compares the performance of relevant trading systems. Section 5.5 briefly gives additional comments about the results, and compares the strategies against several tradable and investable indices in Malaysia by FTSE and Dow Jones. Section 5.6 concludes.

5.2 Classical Fusion Analysis

Being a combination of two separate trading rules, the classical fusion analysis is supported from both the fundamental (firm foundation) and technical (castle in the air) theories. In this section, we first investigate the development phase of the neurally enhanced classical fusion trading system (CFUS-NNTS). Thereafter, we investigate its out-of-sample efficacy against the B&H approach, within the context of realistic trading settings.
5.2.1 Model Design

5.2.1.1 Merging Neural Networks

In Chapter 4, we have engineered three separate neural networks, each trained using relevant trading indicators. The classical hybrid strategy is concerned with the combination of two of these neural networks, namely the fundamental neural network (FA-NN) and technical neural network (TA-NN). Recall that FA-NN is trained using financial ratios (PER, PBV, ROE and DPR) to forecast future annual (200-day forward) returns, while TA-NN is trained using technical indicators (D, SMA, MACD, RSI, %B and ATR) to predict short-term (five-day forward) returns. Each ANN emits its own entry and exit signals, where the thresholds (25 for FA-NN and 35 for TA-NN) are identified from their respective in-sample performance.

To devise a fusion rule that combines the aspects of accounting (profitability, cash flow and market valuation) and technical (market mode, trend, cycle and volatility) information for generating a mechanical, classical fusion trading system, we merge the two trained ANNs together to emit the entry and exit signals based on the above benchmarks.

5.2.1.2 Trading Rules

The trading rules for a classical fusion strategy follow the general principle of stock selection and market timing. As described in Chapter 3, the neurally enhanced traditional fundamental signals are used for screening securities (stock selection), while ANN-based technical signals are employed for market timing (entry and exit trades). This is in line with the majority of fusion approaches described in prior literature (Bernstein 1998; Bollinger 2002, 2005; Varga 2006). Based on the buy/sell thresholds obtained from the FA-NN and TA-NN performance evaluations (see Tables 4.4 and 4.20 in Chapter 4), Figure 5.1 shows how we code the ANNs indicators simultaneously in the system to generate the classical fusion (CFUS-NN) buy/sell signals.
As shown in the figure above, the classical fusion rule generates a buy (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) > 25, TA-NN (today) > 35 and TA-NN (today) > TA-NN (yesterday), while the sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when FA-NN (today) ≤ 25, TA-NN (today) ≤ 35 and TA-NN (today) < TA-NN (yesterday). More specifically, our fusion strategy first screens stocks with a ‘good’ fundamental indicator, while buy trades are only executed when a technical indicator is also ‘good’ (market entry). Conversely, if the fundamental indicator is ‘bad’, the sell trade is executed only when the technical indicator is also ‘bad’ (exit timing).

This buy/sell rule is then incorporated within a full-fledged, realistic trading system (CFUS-NNTS), which comprises anti-Martingale position sizing (Tharp 1998) and 50% stop loss rule. To provide valid empirical results, we investigate its trading performance against the primary B&H policy using out-of-sample analysis.

5.2.2 Empirical Results

Table 5.1 exhibits the results from trading using the CFUS-NNTS against the B&H strategy in Bursa Malaysia during the period of 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, for a total of three years. An investment budget of RM100,000.00 is placed at the initial period, with a one way transaction cost rate of 0.83% (1.66% round-trip). Realistic round lot trading and long-only constraints are also imposed.
The table reports the performance metrics of the neurally enhanced full-fledged classical fusion trading system (CFUS-NNTS) compared to the benchmark B&H policy for the holdout sample, covering the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. Panel A presents the general metrics. Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs, which includes brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital), which is RM100,000.00. Annualised gain % shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market. Number of trades shows the total round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after trading costs. Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. Panel B presents the key metrics. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return.
As can be observed from Table 5.1, the combination strategy of fundamental and technical analysis produces excellent results and dominates the B&H policy. Next we proceed with the related statistical tests to see if our findings are statistically significant. This is followed by a summary of the trading metrics.

5.2.2.1 Statistical Analysis

The number of trades produced by CFUS-NNTS (see Table 5.1) is sufficiently large (> 20). This allows us to invoke the central limit theorem in order to assume normality of the returns distribution, consistent with the argument by Katz and McCormick (2000) and Studenmund (2001). With respect to serial independence, Table 5.2 reports the runs test analysis for the CFUS-NNTS. The trading system produces a Z score of 1.185. Because the value does not exceed two, we can conclude there is no dependency among the trades, and thus the trades are sufficiently random.

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Table 5.2 CFUS-NNTS Test for Serial Independence</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td><strong>Total Cases</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Number of Runs</strong></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td><strong>Z Score</strong></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the runs test analysis. Total cases indicates the total number of trades generated by the trading system. Number of Runs shows the total number of runs in the sequence. Z Score shows how many standard deviations the sequence of wins and losses produced by the trading system are away from the mean.

Since both assumptions of normality and serial independence of the trades generated by the classical ANN fusion trading system cannot be rejected, parametric statistical tests can be used for analysing the related hypotheses of the study. The following table exhibits the results for both the one sample and independent samples (one tailed) t-tests.
Panel A: One Sample t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sample Mean</th>
<th>t-statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>CFUS-NNTS</td>
<td>3566.931</td>
<td>3.367</td>
<td>20</td>
<td>0.0015</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panel B: Independent Samples t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Equal Variances Assumed</th>
<th>F-statistic</th>
<th>p value</th>
<th>t-statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Not Assumed</td>
<td></td>
<td>2.838</td>
<td>49</td>
<td>0.0033</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>2.438</td>
<td>22.540</td>
<td></td>
<td>0.0115</td>
<td></td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the statistical results for the hypotheses testing. Panel A presents the results from the one sample t-test (one tailed). The test is used to examine whether the mean profit from CFUS-NNTS is significantly greater than zero ($\mu_{\text{CFUS-NNTS}} > 0$). Panel B shows the results from the independent samples t-test. This panel provides three inferential tests. The Levene's Test is used to test the homogeneity of variances assumption. There are two types of independent samples t-tests: the Equal Variances Assumed shows the equal variance t-test; the Equal Variances Not Assumed refers to the unequal variance (also known as Welch) t-test. These independent sample t-tests (one tailed) are used to examine if the mean return from CFUS-NNTS is significantly greater than the one produced by the B&H ($\mu_{\text{CFUS-NNTS}} > \mu_{\text{B&H}}$). The sample means for the trading systems are the average profits (after deducting trading costs).

Panel A (see Table 5.3) shows the one sample t-statistic. With the sample mean of 3566.931, the t-statistic shows that the mean return generated by the CFUS-NNTS is significantly greater than zero, with $t(20) = 3.367, p = 0.0015$ ($p < 0.01$) (one tailed). This allows us to reject the null hypothesis (H0a) of zero mean and conclude that the hybrid of financial statement and technical analysis can provide statistically significant profit at 99% confidence level. In brief, this allows us to accept the alternative hypothesis, H2a.

Table 5.3 (Panel B) confirms that the classical fusion strategy is significantly better than the B&H policy. Given that the variances of both trading returns are not equal, as shown by the Levene’s test for equality of variances—$F = 29.195, p = 0.000$ ($p < 0.05$)—we report the findings using the unequal variances independent samples t-test. The results show that CFUS-NNTS is significantly superior (at 95% confidence level) to the B&H. More specifically, Welch $t' = 2.438$, df = 22.540, $p = 0.0115$ ($p < 0.05$) (one tailed). This allows us to reject (accept) the null (alternative) hypothesis, H0b (H2b).
5.2.2.2 Trading Metrics

Similar to the performance yielded from the singular perspectives of traditional fundamental and technical analysis, Table 5.1 (see Panel A) shows that the combination of these two rules is superior to the B&H policy. The classical fusion strategy produces greater net return (RM74,905.53) than the one produced by the B&H (RM27,113.47). It also yields much more profitable average dollar profits with RM3,566.93, which is almost four times the mean gain from the B&H with RM903.78. Further, CFUS-NNTS generates higher annualised gain (20.52%) and lower exposure (83.59%) against the B&H (8.34% and 99.57%), which means that it has not only a higher compounded annual growth, but also a smaller portfolio equity that is exposed to systematic market risks. Although it has a negligibly lower (higher) win (loss) rate of 76.19% (23.81%) compared to the B&H with 76.67% (23.33%), the average percentage loss of CFUS-NNTS is only about a third of the latter.

Figure 5.2
CFUS-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve)

The figure illustrates the percentage decline of peak to valley in CFUS-NNTS equity curve for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, presented on a daily basis. It shows the period and magnitude of the drawdown. The curve is measured on a walk-forward basis. Specifically, the percentage of drawdown at a point is determined from the maximum equity obtained until that specific time.

Figure 5.2 illustrates the magnitude and periods of the longest and deepest drawdown, where the maximum drawdown % of CFUS-NNTS falls on 29 October 2008. To provide robust evaluations of the relative performance between CFUS-NNTS and B&H, we outline the more important key trading metrics in Panel B (see Table 5.1). It can be seen that CFUS-NNTS has almost three times the profit factor of the B&H (16.50 versus 5.54), which shows that the strategy is more profitable. It also generates higher payoff ratio (2.89) and recovery factor (4.50), lower ulcer index (3.77) and smaller
maximum percentage drawdown (-16.05%), compared to the B&H rule (with 1.74, 1.01, 9.36 and -26.76%, respectively).

Most importantly, if we are to consider the neurally enhanced classical fusion trading system as successful, it has to offer higher units of profit per unit of risk. The empirical results show that CFUS-NNTS produces superior Sharpe (1.80) and Sortino (3.79) ratios compared to the B&H (with 0.65 and 0.96, respectively). These ratios validate that the combination strategy of fundamental and technical analysis produces greater risk-return tradeoffs compared to the passive B&H strategy, regardless of the risk measure (whether only upside or both upside and downside deviations are equally penalised), and therefore, is the superior strategy of the two. For expositional purposes only, we present the return distributions of the CFUS-NNTS for daily, weekly and monthly frequencies throughout the out-of-sample period (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011). See Appendix IV.

5.3 Novel Fusion Analysis

We now turn our attention to the main objective of this thesis. That is, to explore if the new form of fusion, which augments the classical strategy with the new fundamental corporate governance analysis, can yield significant returns and outperform the benchmark B&H rule. In other words, this novel approach is an amalgamation of the three separate ANN trading rules. For this reason, it has the benefit of being supported from both the fundamental (firm foundation) and technical (castle in the air) theories. Similar to the previous section, we first examine the developmental stage of this new fusion trading system (FUSION-NNTS). This is followed by an investigation of its performance against the B&H rule out-of-sample, within the context of realistic trading settings.
5.3.1 Model Design

5.3.1.1 Merging Neural Networks

Analogous to the classical approach, the novel fusion strategy merges the previously trained ANNs in Chapter 4. Instead of combining only the traditional fundamental (FA-NN) with technical (TA-NN) neural networks, we also incorporate the ANN trained using corporate governance factors. Recall that the corporate governance neural network (CG-NN) has been trained using several governance indicators (DUAL, BSIZE, INST, GOVN and BIGN) to forecast future annual (200-day forward) returns. Each ANNs emits its own entry and exit signals, where the threshold is identified from their respective in-sample performance.

Also recall that the threshold between the negative and positive percentage of average output for the trained neural networks equals 25 for both FA-NN and CG-NN, and 35 for TA-NN. As noted, these thresholds are located within the range of the most number of observations as required for making meaningful analysis. In order to devise a fusion rule that combines the aspects of accounting (profitability, cash flow and market valuation), corporate governance (board structure, ownership characteristics and disclosure quality) and technical (market mode, trend, cycle and volatility) information for generating a mechanical, novel fusion trading rule, we merge the three trained ANNs above together to emit the related entry and exit signals, using the thresholds as previously described.

5.3.1.2 Trading Rules

Resembling the approach for the classical fusion rule, we employ the general principle of stock selection and market timing for the novel combination strategy, which is consistent with prior studies. As described in Chapter 3, the neurally enhanced financial statement and corporate governance signals are used for screening securities, while for market timing, the signals are emitted using the ANN-based technical signals. Based on the buy/sell thresholds obtained from the FA-NN, CG-NN and TA-NN performance

81 See Tables 4.4, 4.12 and 4.20 in Chapter 4.
evaluations, Figure 5.3 shows how we code the neural network indicators to generate the fusion (FUSION-NN) buy/sell signals.

![Figure 5.3](image)

**Pseudo Code for the FUSION-NN Trading Rule**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Line</th>
<th>Rule</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>IF FA-NN (_t) &gt; 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>AND CG-NN (_t) &gt; 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>AND TA-NN (_t) &gt; 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>AND TA-NN (<em>t) &gt; TA-NN (</em>{t-1}) THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>BUY at OPEN(_{t+1})</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>IF FA-NN (_t) (\leq) 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>AND CG-NN (_t) (\leq) 25</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>AND TA-NN (_t) (\leq) 35</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>AND TA-NN (<em>t) &lt; TA-NN (</em>{t-1}) THEN</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>10</td>
<td>SELL at OPEN(_{t+1})</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The figure demonstrates the pseudo code for signalling buy (sell) signals for the neurally enhanced novel fusion trading rule. The actual code is based on the C# programming language. The signals are emitted after the market closes at day \(t\), while buy (sell) trades are only executed on the next day \((t+1)\) based on the prevailing market open price (OPEN). This produces a valid trading rule, simulates a realistic trading environment and mitigates any possibility of look-ahead bias.

As shown in Figure 5.3, the novel fusion rule generates a buy (tomorrow) signal when FA-NN (today) > 25, CG-NN (today) > 25, TA-NN (today) > 35 and TA-NN (today) > TA-NN (yesterday), while the sell (tomorrow) signal is generated when FA-NN (today) \(\leq\) 25, CG-NN (today) \(\leq\) 25, TA-NN (today) \(\leq\) 35 and TA-NN (today) < TA-NN (yesterday). Put another way, it first screens stocks with ‘good’ fundamental and governance indicators, while buy trades are only executed when a technical indicator is also ‘good’ (market entry). Conversely, if both fundamentals are ‘bad’, the sell trade is executed only when the technical indicator is also ‘bad’ (exit timing). The FUSION-NN is then incorporated within a full-fledged, realistic trading system, comprising the dynamic, anti-Martingale position sizing and 50% stop loss. To provide valid empirical results, we examine the trading performance of this full-fledged, neurally enhanced fusion trading system (FUSION-NNTS) against the primary B&H strategy using out-of-sample analysis.
5.3.2 Empirical Results

Table 5.4 details the performance of the FUSION-NNTS against the B&H strategy in the Malaysian market during the out-of-sample period, spanning 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, for a total of three years. As always, we place an investment budget of RM100,000.00 at the initial period, with a one way transaction cost rate of 0.83% (1.66% round-trip). Realistic round lot trading and long-only constraints are also imposed.
Table 5.4
FUSION-NNTS Out-of-sample Performance

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel A: General Trading Metrics</th>
<th>FUSION-NNTS</th>
<th>B&amp;H</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit</td>
<td>RM35,902.64</td>
<td>RM27,113.47</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Net Profit %</td>
<td>35.90%</td>
<td>27.11%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Annualised Gain %</td>
<td>10.78%</td>
<td>8.34%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Trades</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>30</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit</td>
<td>RM2,761.74</td>
<td>RM903.78</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Average Profit %</td>
<td>54.02%</td>
<td>28.14%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Exposure</td>
<td>57.95%</td>
<td>99.57%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Winning Trades</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>23</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Win Rate</td>
<td>92.31%</td>
<td>76.67%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Winners: Average Profit %</td>
<td>58.86%</td>
<td>44.47%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Losing Trades</td>
<td>1</td>
<td>7</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Loss Rate</td>
<td>7.69%</td>
<td>23.33%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Losers: Average Loss %</td>
<td>-3.98%</td>
<td>-25.54%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Panel B: Key Trading Metrics</th>
<th></th>
<th></th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Profit Factor</td>
<td>170.13</td>
<td>5.54</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Payoff Ratio</td>
<td>14.79</td>
<td>1.74</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Maximum Drawdown %</td>
<td>-5.68%</td>
<td>-26.76%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Recovery Factor</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td>1.01</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Ulcer Index</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>9.36</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>0.65</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Sortino Ratio</td>
<td>4.81</td>
<td>0.96</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the performance metrics of the neurally enhanced full-fledged novel fusion trading system (FUSION-NNTS) compared to the benchmark B&H policy for the holdout sample, covering the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. Panel A presents the general metrics. Net profit refers to the total dollar profit generated after deducting trading costs, which includes brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Net profit % indicates total net profit in terms of its percentage of initial budget (starting capital), which is RM100,000.00. Annualised gain % shows the smoothed average rate of return on the basis of compounding the starting capital annually. Exposure refers to the total area of portfolio equity exposed to the market. Number of trades shows the total round-trip trades and open positions. Average profit (profit %) is the average dollar (percentage) return per trade after trading costs. Winners: winning trades (win rate) refers to the number (ratio) of winning trades produced by the trading systems, while winners: average profit % indicates the average percentage profit of the winners. Similarly, losers: losing trades (loss rate) refers to the number (ratio) of losing trades generated by the trading systems, while losers: average loss % indicates the average percentage loss of the losing trades. Panel B presents the key metrics. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return.
As can be observed from the table above, our fusion trading system produces excellent results and clearly outperforms the B&H strategy. Next we proceed with discussing the relevant statistical tests, which further confirm that our results are statistically significant. This is followed by a summary of the trading metrics.

5.3.2.1 Statistical Analysis

In order to decide on the use of parametric or nonparametric statistical tests, we first need to confirm if the central assumptions of normal distribution (for the trading returns) and serial independence (randomness) can be accepted. FUSION-NNTS signals only 13 trades during the period (see Table 5.4), which is less than the minimum of 20 for the central limit theorem to be relevant (Katz & McCormick 2000; Studenmund 2001). Consequently, we utilise the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality to examine if there is a significant departure from the Gaussian distribution. The result is reported in the following table.

Table 5.5
FUSION-NNTS Test for Normality

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>FUSION-NNTS</th>
<th>Shapiro-Wilk W Statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>0.921</td>
<td>13</td>
<td>0.258</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the Shapiro-Wilk test for normality. It tests the null hypothesis that the sample comes from a normal distribution. The value of W lies between zero and one. Normality is rejected on smaller values of W. The value of one indicates the data is normally distributed.

Table 5.5 shows that since the Shapiro-Wilk statistic is 0.921, with p = 0.258 (p > 0.05), the assumption of normality for the FUSION-NNTS returns distribution can be accepted. Next, we need to see if the streaks are sufficiently random (i.e., no significant serial dependence among the trades). This can be found from the Z score of runs test (Vince 1992). Table 5.6 reports the results from the runs test analysis.
Table 5.6
FUSION-NNTS Test for Serial Independence

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>FUSION-NNTS</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>Total Cases</td>
<td>13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Number of Runs</td>
<td>3</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Z Score</td>
<td>1.812</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the runs test analysis. Total cases indicates the total number of trades generated by the trading system. Number of runs shows the total number of runs in the sequence. Z score shows how many standard deviations the sequence of wins and losses produced by the trading system are away from the mean.

The table above shows that with a Z score of 1.812 (which is less than two), we can conclude that there is no dependency among the FUSION-NNTS trades. Given the fact that both assumptions of normality and randomness are confidently met, the use of parametric statistical tests is warranted. Table 5.7 displays the results for the one sample and independent samples t-tests.

Table 5.7
FUSION-NNTS Statistical Results

Panel A: One Sample t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Sample Mean</th>
<th>t-statistic</th>
<th>Degrees of Freedom (df)</th>
<th>p value (1-tailed)</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>FUSION-NNTS</td>
<td>2761.742</td>
<td>4.116</td>
<td>12</td>
<td>0.0007</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

Panel B: Independent Samples t-test

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Levene’s Test</th>
<th>t-test for Equality of Means</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>F-statistic</td>
<td>Degrees of Freedom (df)</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Assumed</td>
<td>8.274</td>
<td>3.121</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>Equal Variances Not Assumed</td>
<td>2.574</td>
<td>2.574</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table reports the statistical results for the hypotheses testing. Panel A presents the results from the one sample t-test (one tailed). The test is used to examine whether the mean profit from FUSION-NNTS is significantly greater than zero ($\mu_{\text{FUSION-NNTS}} > 0$). Panel B shows the results from the independent samples t-test. This panel provides three inferential tests. The Levene’s test is used to test the homogeneity of variances assumption. There are two types of independent samples t-tests: the equal variances assumed shows the equal variance t-test; the equal variances not assumed refers to the unequal variance (also known as Welch) t-test. These independent sample t-tests (one tailed) are used to examine if the mean return from FUSION-NNTS is significantly greater than the one produced by the B&H ($\mu_{\text{FUSION-NNTS}} > \mu_{\text{B&H}}$). The sample means for the trading systems are the average profits (after deducting trading costs).
Table 5.7 (see Panel A) shows that with the sample mean of 2761.742, the mean return yielded by the FUSION-NNTS is significantly greater than zero. Specifically, $t(20) = 4.116, p = 0.0007$ \((p < 0.01)\) (one tailed). The result allows us to reject (accept) the null (alternative) hypothesis \(H_0a\) (\(H_1a\)) and conclude that the amalgamation of financial statement, corporate governance and technical trading rules can produce statistically significant profit, at 99% confidence level.

In the following panel (Panel B of Table 5.7), the Levene’s test shows that the distributions of FUSION-NNTS and B&H trading returns have heterogeneous variances, with \(F = 8.274, p = 0.006\) \((p < 0.05)\). This requires the use of unequal variances t-test. The Welch t-test confirms that the trades produced by FUSION-NNTS is significantly superior to the ones generated by the B&H, with \(t' = 2.574, df = 15.906, p = 0.0102\) \((p < 0.05)\) (one tailed). This allows us to accept \(H_1b\) at 95% confidence level.

### 5.3.2.2 Trading Metrics

Panel A (see Table 5.4) shows that our neurally enhanced novel fusion strategy is superior to the B&H rule. The hybrid strategy of fundamental, corporate governance and technical ANNs produces higher net profits (RM35,902.64) compared to that produced by the B&H (RM27,113.47). It also yields greater annualised gain (10.78%) against the B&H (8.34%), as well as remarkably much lower exposure, with only 57.95%. In other words, the amount of portfolio equity from trading using FUSION-NNTS that is exposed to systematic risk is barely about half of the total trading budget. Moreover, the novel fusion approach has higher win rates (92.31%) and average profits (58.86%) when the trade is winning, and much lower average loss (-3.98%) when the trade is losing, compared to that produced by the B&H approach (76.67%, 44.47% and -25.54%, respectively).
Figure 5.4
FUSION-NNTS Drawdown Curve (Underwater Equity Curve)

The figure illustrates the percentage decline of peak to valley in FUSION-NNTS equity curve for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, presented on a daily basis. It shows the period and magnitude of the drawdown. The curve is measured on a walk-forward basis. Specifically, the percentage of drawdown at a point is determined from the maximum equity obtained until that specific time.

Figure 5.4 shows the maximum percentage drawdown of FUSION-NNTS, which falls on 15 March 2011. The results in Panel B (see Table 5.4), which indicate the key performance metrics, further demonstrate that the combination of the three ANNs is a much better strategy. It has a massive profit factor of 170.13—more than 30 times to that produced by the B&H (5.54). Therefore, this new fusion analysis is considerably more profitable. The hybrid strategy also has a much higher payoff ratio (14.79) and recovery factor (4.59), as well as a much lower ulcer index (1.77) and maximum percentage drawdown (-5.68%), compared to the B&H rule (with 1.74, 1.01, 9.36 and -26.76%, respectively). Judging by the values of the maximum drawdown %, it is noticeable that the novel fusion system sustains only about a fifth of the greatest peak to valley percentage decline as induced by the B&H.

Ultimately, the neurally enhanced fusion trading system yields much more superior Sharpe (1.95) and Sortino (4.81) ratios, against the ones obtained by the B&H (0.65 and 0.96, respectively). These effectively confirm that this innovative hybrid strategy produces substantially superior risk-return tradeoffs compared to the passive benchmark policy. On the whole, the results are outstanding. The novel fusion system dramatically outperforms the B&H strategy in each and every trading metric examined in Table 5.4. For illustration purposes only, we give the daily, weekly and monthly charts of FUSION-NNTS return distributions for the out-of-sample (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011) period (see Appendix V).
5.4 Discussion and Performance Comparison

In this chapter we have explored the trading performance of two fusion strategies in the Bursa Malaysia during the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. In short, the classical fusion approach is a hybrid of only (traditional) fundamental and technical analysis, while the novel fusion strategy extends the classical approach by subsuming corporate governance analysis. Both of these full-fledged trading systems also incorporate position sizing and risk control strategies. This section proceeds by discussing and comparing the above results with the B&H strategy, constituent trading systems and prior literature. Table 5.8 presents the key trading metrics and related statistical results as summarised from the previous sections, from both analysis chapters (Chapters 4 and 5). Following Eakins and Stansell (2003), we rank the trading systems according to the descending order of their Sharpe (1966, 1994) ratios.
Table 5.8  
Summary Performance of the Trading Systems

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th></th>
<th>Key Trading Metrics</th>
<th>Statistical Analysis</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td></td>
<td>Sharpe Ratio</td>
<td>Maximum Drawdown</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FUSION-NNTS</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>-5.68%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CFUS-NNTS</td>
<td>1.80</td>
<td>-16.05%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>CG-NNTS</td>
<td>1.27</td>
<td>-11.66%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>FA-NNTS</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>-8.41%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>TA-NNTS</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>-24.82%</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>B&amp;H</td>
<td>0.65</td>
<td>-26.76%</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table provides the key performance metrics and the related statistical results as presented in Chapters 4 and 5. It ranks each of the five neurally enhanced full-fledged trading systems and the benchmark B&H policy in descending order of the Sharpe ratios. The out-of-sample investigation period spans the period from 1 July 2008 until 30 June 2011. XX-NNTS denotes the related trading systems, where XX refers to the trading information used to construct the system (FUSION, CFUS, CG, FA or TA). The results are based on a trading simulation using initial budget (starting capital) of RM100,000.00. Trading costs are also considered, which include brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fee, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Profit factor is calculated by dividing gross profit with gross loss. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Payoff ratio is the system’s average percentage profit per trade divided by the average percentage loss per trade. Ulcer index is measured by square root of the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both Sharpe and Sortino ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return. The sample mean indicates the average return obtained by trading using the strategies. The one sample Student’s t-test is used to analyse if the mean returns from the trading systems are significantly greater than zero (one tailed). The independent samples t-test represents the Welch t’ (unequal variances) statistic. It makes no assumption of homogeneity of variances. It is used to analyse if the mean returns from the full-fledged ANN stock market trading systems are greater than the one produced by the benchmark B&H policy (one tailed). *, ** and *** denote statistical significance at 10%, 5% and 1% level, respectively.
Table 5.8 shows that each neurally enhanced trading system developed in this thesis can provide an investor with significant trading profits, and outperform the benchmark B&H strategy, as shown by the related one sample and independent samples t-tests. This effect is most pronounced for the novel combination of fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis, which produces the highest t-statistics. This is followed by the classical hybrid approach. The key trading metrics provide evidence of the superiority of both fusion strategies over the solitary trading systems, where the new combination rule dominates.

Before we move on to discussing our novel fusion strategy, we first discuss the performance of the classical hybrid system, which is still lacking in academic research (Bettman, Sault & Schultz 2009). The overall results in Table 5.8 provide evidence that CFUS-NNTS dominates its constituent trading systems (FA-NNTS and TA-NNTS), as well as the new fundamental (CG-NNTS) and benchmark (B&H) strategies. For example, CFUS-NNTS yields better profit (16.50) and recovery (4.50) factors compared to the ANN-based trading systems trained with only financial or technical information. That is, the hybrid approach is more profitable than the two, and although it endures a bigger loss in portfolio value compared to the FA-NNTS (but smaller in comparison to the TA-NNTS), CFUS-NNTS is much more effective in overcoming the effects of drawdown. Most important, CFUS-NNTS produces better Sharpe (1.80) and Sortino (3.79) ratios over its constituent strategies. These metrics confirm that the duplex of

82 The statistical results show that all trading systems yield significant returns over the benchmark zero mean and B&H rules. The one-tailed t-statistics from the FA-NNTS, CG-NNTS and TA-NNTS are 2.814, 2.649 and 2.336, respectively. When two of these ANN rules (FA-NN and TA-NN) are merged into a single, classical fusion trading system (CFUS-NNTS), it attains a higher level of statistical significance (t-statistics = 3.367). When all three singular ANNs (FA-NN, CG-NN and TA-NN) are merged into a novel hybrid approach (FUSION-NNTS), it produces the highest level of significance (t-statistics = 4.116). In other words, the probability of obtaining this result by chance is practically nil. Similar results are obtained from the Welch t’ statistics, where FUSION-NNTS produces the highest level of significance (Welch t’ statistics = 2.574), followed by CFUS-NNTS (Welch t’ statistics = 2.438). Note that the results from these t tests alone cannot be used to say that the novel integration strategy is indeed superior from the practical standpoint, since t-statistics merely provide the strength of evidence, not the size of the effect. The better measure is economic significance, which, in this thesis, is shown primarily by the Sharpe ratio (and in conjunction with the Sortino ratio). Nonetheless, it goes without saying that if a strategy does not provide statistically significant returns and outperforms even the simple B&H policy, it might not be a viable system (for any rational investor) for practical applications.

83 In isolation, FA-NNTS (TA-NNTS) produces the Sharpe ratio of 1.21 (1.12) and Sortino ratio of 2.09 (2.10). It is interesting to note that although FA-NNTS is superior to the TA-NNTS in terms of the Sharpe ratio, when only downside deviation is considered, the latter provides about the same Sortino measure. This indicates that using TA-NNTS in the Malaysian market provides roughly equal risk-return tradeoffs to the FA-NNTS. It possesses the edge in yielding greater returns (see Chapter 4). Nonetheless, FA-
fundamental and technical rules produces even superior risk-return tradeoffs, and its performance is ranked second only to the novel approach. The hybrid of the ANN-based accounting and technical rules leads to improvements by about 49% (61%) in the Sharpe ratio over the FA-NNTS (TA-NNTS) and about 81% over both of its constituent strategies in terms of the Sortino ratio. These findings support the economic significance of combining traditional fundamental with technical strategy.

There are several possible explanations for these results. First, it appears that the strengths of each trading rule (fundamental and technical) are successful to offset the weaknesses of the other, which corroborates Brady (1975). Second, since the trading system incorporates both types of data, this leads to better results as it is responsive to both fundamentals and technical signals. This is consistent with Bernstein (1998). Finally, the use of ANN enhances the entry and exit rules to correctly reflect the underlying relationship between these inputs and returns. All in all, the above results are in line with extant literature in combination strategy, such as Bonenkamp (2010), Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011), Contreras, Hidalgo and Núñez-Letamendia (2012), Longo (1996), Reinganum (1988) and Varga (2006) in the US market. Quah and Srinivasan (1999) also find similar results in the Singapore stock market. The superior Sharpe and Sortino ratios produced by CFUS-NNTS corroborate NYIF (2008a), which claims that by blending both the fundamental and technical, skilful traders will be capable of outperforming the market on a risk-adjusted basis. The findings by Longo (1996) also add credibility to our results, as he observes that a fusion rule generates a higher reward to variability over the market and any other portfolio in the US. Our results provide support for combining the firm foundation (Graham & Dodd 1934) and castle in the air (Malkiel 2007) theories.

We now turn our attention to the main objective of this study. Central to this thesis, Table 5.8 confirms that the novel fusion trading system, which extends the classical combination rule by including corporate governance factors, yields the most superior results. It is evident that of all the trading systems tested, FUSION-NNTS ranks first, irrespective of the key metrics. In brief, it has the highest profit factor (170.13), NNTS produces a much smaller maximum drawdown %, and as argued by Rotella (1992), drawdown is a much greater concern than returns.
suggesting that the trading system is much more profitable than any other strategy. With only -5.68% of maximum percentage drawdown, the hybrid rule also incurs the lowest loss in the portfolio value. At the same time, it is also the most effective in overcoming the effects of drawdown, as shown by its highest recovery factor of 4.59. FUSION-NNTS yields the highest payoff ratio (14.79), indicating that it is the most successful strategy in acquiring returns relative to losses. Further, it produces the lowest ulcer index (1.77), meaning that it has the lowest volatility in terms of daily drawdowns, which suggests that it is the most desirable system for real-world trading.

Ultimately, with the Sharpe (Sortino) ratio of 1.95 (4.81), FUSION-NNTS considerably beats any other trading system explored in this thesis. For example, the novel combination of the three separate rules improves the Sharpe ratio by about 54% over the top-performing individual strategy (CG-NNTS). If we are to consider only the negative deviations of returns (Sortino ratio), FUSION-NNTS produces almost double the return per unit of risk as compared to CG-NNTS. Moreover, by extending the classical fusion approach with corporate governance information, the Sharpe (Sortino) ratio of the former is further improved by about 8% (27%). This indicates an economic improvement to the classical combination strategy. Overall, the dominance of FUSION-NNTS over CFUS-NNTS, FA-NNTS, CG-NNTS, TA-NNTS and B&H is solidified by its return to variability, which validates the economic significance of merging accounting, technical and governance information.

The above results confirm the complementary nature of fundamental, corporate governance and technical information, which produces the best performing trading system. The findings similarly provide support for the argument that the strengths of each trading rule compensate the shortcomings of the other. In addition, the novel fusion strategy is responsive to three sets of signals, where the use of ANN enhances these entry and exit rules to correctly reflect the underlying relationship between these inputs and returns. While there is no direct comparable study in this area, our results are generally consistent with the classical fusion literature (such as Bonenkamp, Homburg & Kempf 2011; Contreras, Hidalgo & Núñez-Letamendia 2012; Longo 1996; Reinganum 1988; Varga 2006) and confirm that corporate governance factors are not extraneous variables in formulating the fusion system. Lam (2004) extends her fusion approach by introducing macroeconomic variables, but finds that this deteriorates the
performance of her system. In contrast, we find that the inclusion of ANN trained with corporate governance data complements the classical combination rule by producing an even superior result. This provides support for the value of governance in building trading systems, consistent with previous studies (Bauer, Guenster & Otten 2004; Bebchuk, Cohen & Ferrell 2009; Drobetz, Schillhofer & Zimmermann 2004; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003).

It is worth noting that although FUSION-NNTS generates the highest Sharpe and Sortino ratios (among others), CFUS-NNTS is actually the most profitable strategy (see Section 5.2) in terms of dollar gain. We attribute the superior trading metrics of the novel fusion approach to the risk reducing effects of corporate governance. To a certain extent, these findings may lend support to the general beliefs (and empirical evidence) that good governance firms tend to be less risky investments. Overall, consistent with our expectations, this novel hybrid strategy of fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis dominates each of the constituent strategies, classical fusion approach and the strategy of buying and holding all stocks equally in the portfolio by yielding superior returns for a unit of risk. Analogous to the classical rule, the results lend credence to the firm foundation (Graham & Dodd 1934) and castle in the air (Keynes 1936) theories.

The efficacy of both classical and novel fusion trading systems can also be traced to the use of proper money and risk managements. As expected, the results reveal that these factors affect the final outcomes in similar ways to the constituent trading systems. The findings on the value of money management strategy are consistent with the argument made by Chande (1997), Pardo (2008), Rotella (1992), Vanstone (2006) and Vanstone and Hahn (2010), and provide additional support for the results of Babcock (1989). In particular, the anti-Martingale strategy functions as intended where both fusion trading systems are able to increase (decrease) profits (losses) during the winning (losing) streaks. The observed benefit of this strategy is consistent with Tharp’s (1998) argument to increase (decrease) the stake when the trading system is winning (losing), which mitigates the behavioural bias of the gambler’s fallacy. Of course, this rule heavily

---

84 Since the Sharpe (Sortino) measure is the quotient of the annualised returns over the annualised standard (downside) deviations, the superior ratio of a system with identical or lower returns, compared to the other strategy, is directly associated with the lower volatility of the stocks.
relies on the condition that the fusion trading systems have a positive mathematical expectation of rewards (see Balsara 1992). As argued by Babcock (1989), position sizing technique itself cannot transform a losing trading system into a successful one. In view of this, the results provide confirmation of the efficacies of the classical and novel fusion trading systems and their winning potentials.

For illustration purposes, Figure 5.5 shows the MAEs for FUSION-NNTS and CFUS-NNTS for the out-of-sample period. In terms of risk management strategy, the findings seem to support the use of a 50% stop loss threshold in cutting losses. This is consistent with the results on individual trading systems presented in the previous chapter. More specifically, the benchmark appears effective in allowing both neurally enhanced fusion systems the potential to regain unrealised losses during their lifetimes.

![Figure 5.5](image-url)

The figure shows the MAEs for FUSION-NNTS and CFUS-NNTS for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. The graph presents the breakdown for all trades and winning trades produced by each trading system. It indicates the largest intraday loss for a trading system throughout its lifetime. Whereas the in-sample MAEs might be useful for finding suitable stop loss thresholds, the out-of-sample MAEs are only provided here to confirm the operation of the stop loss policy.
It can be seen from the figure above that a large number of the previously losing open positions (all trades) later gain profit (winning trades), which lends credence to the stop threshold. The results from using sufficiently large stop values generally corroborate the arguments made by Balsara (1992) and Bernstein (1998). The midpoint benchmark also seems to provide unbiased protection from both sides of the risks, which mitigates the danger of disposition effect (for holding the losing stocks at deep losses for too long) and avoids the trades being quickly stopped at a loss (due to a low threshold). The general benefits of using stop loss for an active trading strategy are also consistent with Kaminski and Lo (2008).

5.5 Additional Comments and Comparison

In this section we offer brief comments about the results presented in this thesis by reference to real-world trading practice, as well as investable indices in the Malaysian market. The overall results of this study (Chapters 4 and 5) can be validated by the real-world dimension. Looking from this standpoint, we argue that if fundamental, corporate governance, technical and/or fusion trading strategies are not deemed or proven beneficial, one would not expect practitioners and traders to employ them extensively for making trading decisions. This is especially the case among finance professionals, such as advisors, analysts and brokers, since they put millions (or even billions) of dollars at stake and their reputations (and possible legal repercussions) on the line. The same argument can be made for position sizing and risk management strategies. Conversely, if these strategies are indeed useful (as demonstrated by our results), we can reasonably expect their use, at least among professionals, to be prevalent.

Keeping the above in mind, the fact that a large number of firms, professionals and/or traders (see Arnold & Moizer 1984; Maditinos, Šević & Theriou 2007; Menkhoff 2010; Renneboog, Ter Horst & Zhang 2008; Taylor & Ellen 1992) employ the above strategies for investment appraisals lends further credibility to our findings. The achievements of well-known traders too, such as Buffett, Darvas, Keynes and O’Neil, as discussed earlier, add gravity to our results. The findings can be further reinforced by extant surveys within the local context. For example, Mohamad and Nassir (1997) and Saadouni and Simon (2004) observe that both fundamental and technical strategies are
those used most predominantly by Malaysian analysts. In terms of anti-Martingale and/or stop loss rules, their practicality and benefits can be supported by Darvas (1960), Rotella (1992) and Tharp (1998).

Finally, it is interesting to explore how the full-fledged trading systems engineered in this thesis perform when compared to the performance of different aspects of the Malaysian market. More specifically, these comparisons can offer further insights into the efficacies of our combination (and constituent) trading systems against the large, mid, small cap and Shariah-compliant capital segments of the Bursa Malaysia. If the full-fledged trading systems can indeed outperform the performance of these market segments, this will strengthen our results and validate the benefits of using the strategies built in this thesis.

85 For example, Vanstone and Hahn (2010) contest the performance of their ANN-based fundamental and technical trading strategies against one benchmark index, the ASX 200 (in addition to their non-ANN strategies). Instead of only one index, however, and in addition to the benchmark B&H policy presented earlier, we also briefly compare the results of our trading systems against seven popular investable indices in the Bursa Malaysia.
### Table 5.9

**Summary Performance of the FTSE Bursa Malaysia and Dow Jones Indices versus the Best and the Least Performing Trading Systems**

<table>
<thead>
<tr>
<th>Rank</th>
<th>Index</th>
<th>Sharpe Ratio</th>
<th>Maximum Drawdown %</th>
<th>Recovery Factor</th>
<th>Ulcer Index</th>
<th>Sortino Ratio</th>
</tr>
</thead>
<tbody>
<tr>
<td>1</td>
<td>FUSION-NNTS</td>
<td>1.95</td>
<td>-5.68%</td>
<td>4.59</td>
<td>1.77</td>
<td>4.81</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>2</td>
<td>TA-NNTS</td>
<td>1.12</td>
<td>-24.82%</td>
<td>2.85</td>
<td>7.75</td>
<td>2.10</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>3</td>
<td>FBM 70</td>
<td>0.85</td>
<td>-34.30%</td>
<td>1.59</td>
<td>12.01</td>
<td>1.13</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>4</td>
<td>FBM 100</td>
<td>0.75</td>
<td>-30.45%</td>
<td>1.26</td>
<td>11.58</td>
<td>1.11</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>5</td>
<td>FBM EMAS</td>
<td>0.73</td>
<td>-29.46%</td>
<td>1.21</td>
<td>11.24</td>
<td>1.08</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>6</td>
<td>FBM KLCI</td>
<td>0.69</td>
<td>-29.85%</td>
<td>1.11</td>
<td>11.46</td>
<td>1.03</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>7</td>
<td>FBM SC</td>
<td>0.53</td>
<td>-35.62%</td>
<td>0.88</td>
<td>13.50</td>
<td>0.97</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>8</td>
<td>FBM S</td>
<td>0.49</td>
<td>-32.88%</td>
<td>0.64</td>
<td>13.07</td>
<td>0.84</td>
</tr>
<tr>
<td>9</td>
<td>DJMY 25</td>
<td>0.25</td>
<td>-38.87%</td>
<td>0.23</td>
<td>16.92</td>
<td>0.58</td>
</tr>
</tbody>
</table>

The table provides several key performance metrics for FTSE Bursa Malaysia and Dow Jones investable indices in Malaysia against those produced by the best and the least performing trading systems, ranked in descending order of the Sharpe ratios. The out-of-sample period ranges from 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. a (b) indicates the best (least) performing trading system. FBM XX denotes the specific index of the FTSE Bursa Malaysia, where XX refers to the following (in descending order of the rank): 70 = Mid 70 Index; 100 = Top 100 Index; EMAS = EMAS Index; KLCI = KLCI Index (which is the benchmark index for the Malaysian market); SC = Small Cap Index; S = EMAS Shariah Index. DJMY 25 refers to the Dow Jones Islamic Market Malaysia Titans 25 Index. Historical price data for the indices is sourced from Bloomberg. Consistent with our neurally enhanced trading systems, the results take into account brokerage fees, stamp duty and clearing fees, computed as 0.83% one way (or 1.66% round-trip). Sharpe ratio conveys the risk-adjusted return for the trading systems, computed by dividing the annualised average return with its annualised standard deviation. Maximum drawdown % is the percentage decline of the largest peak to valley in the equity curve. Recovery factor is computed by dividing the absolute value of net profit by the maximum drawdown. Ulcer index is measured by square rooting the quotient of sum squared drawdowns divided by the period. Sortino ratio is similar to the Sharpe ratio, but utilises downside deviation instead of standard deviation in the denominator. Both Sharpe and Sortino ratios assume a zero risk-free rate of return. Note that the table does not report profit factor and payoff ratio. By definition, since there is only one trade for buying and holding an index, the numerator or denominator for computing the metrics will be zero. In this case, these two metrics will not be useful in providing any meaningful analysis.

Table 5.9 gives the results from seven investable indices in Malaysia (from FTSE and Dow Jones) during the identical out-of-sample period, 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011, as compared to the top (FUSION-NNTS) and bottom (TA-NNTS) performing trading systems. In a nutshell, we can see from the table that the best index, FBM 70, yields a Sharpe (Sortino) measure of only 0.85 (1.13), while the market barometer, FBM KLCI, yields only 0.69 (1.03). Notice that the results from the FBM KLCI are somewhat close to the metrics yielded by the B&H rule, in particular the Sharpe ratio. This suggests that the performance of the B&H portfolio reasonably mimics...
indices dominate our full-fledged trading systems. For example, even the best performing index, FBM 70, underperforms the least performing trading system, which is TA-NNTS (with a Sharpe ratio of 1.12). Therefore, we can conclude that the ANN-based trading systems guided by fundamental, corporate governance and technical information (in isolation), and more importantly the classical and novel fusion approaches, produce superior results (greater Sharpe, Sortino and recovery measures, and lower maximum percentage drawdown and ulcer index) over the market. In other words, our trading systems not only dominate the Malaysian stock market in terms of the main barometer, but also each of the market segments.

5.6 Conclusion

This chapter has examined the trading performance of two forms of fusion trading systems in the Bursa Malaysia, for the period 1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011. As expected, both systems produce significant returns, outperform the passive B&H rule, and dominate their constituent trading rules. In particular, the novel approach generates the best performance throughout, even outperforming the classical combination strategy, with leading metrics in all the key measures tested (Sharpe ratio, Sortino ratio, maximum drawdown %, payoff ratio, profit factor, recovery factor and ulcer index). The results are exceptional and lend support to the conceptual premise of amalgamating fundamental, corporate governance and technical information, within the context of a sophisticated, full-fledged trading system. On the whole, there is sufficient evidence to support Propositions 1 to 4. In the following concluding chapter, we provide the summary of results and their implications, as well as the limitations of this thesis and scope for further studies.
CHAPTER 6

Conclusion and Implications

‘An investment in knowledge pays the best interest’
 Benjamin Franklin
 Scientist, Publisher, Statesman

6.1 Introduction

Forecasting stock returns remains an absorbing topic for both academics and practitioners, particularly because of its significant implications in both finance theory and practice. As a result, this leads to a proliferation of trading strategies. To recapitulate, the focal aim of this thesis is to build and examine whether the novel combination of fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis, within the context of a neurally enhanced, full-fledged stock market trading system, can provide economically significant profits. To the best of our knowledge, this is the first study that combines these three distinct forms of trading strategies.

This final chapter encapsulates the research findings and suggests the implications of this study. It is structured as follows. Section 6.2 provides an overview of the results presented in Chapters 4 and 5. Section 6.3 briefly outlines the key implications of our findings for theory, practice and public policy. Section 6.4 summarises the limitations of this thesis. Section 6.5 concludes with some recommendations for future research.

6.2 Summary of Results

In this thesis, we investigate a total of five neurally enhanced, full-fledged trading systems in the Bursa Malaysia: (1) FUSION-NNTS; (2) CFUS-NNTS; (3) FA-NNTS; (4) CG-NNTS and (5) TA-NNTS. To do so, we build three neural networks using in-sample data, which spans the period 1 July 2002 to 30 June 2008. Consistent with prior studies, we train both FA-NN and CG-NN to forecast long-term (200-day) future returns, while TA-NN is trained to predict short-term (5-day) returns. The B&H rule, which is supported by advocates of efficient market theory (Malkiel 2007; Reilly &
Brown 2003), is used as the null benchmark strategy. The strength of our findings is supported by rigorous out-of-sample (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011) analysis, which considers realistic settings and constraints (such as budget, transaction costs and round lot trading). The results of this thesis establish five propositions, and where relevant, confirm the research hypotheses. These are summarised below.

6.2.1 Fundamental Analysis

In examining the trading performance of the full-fledged, neurally enhanced fundamental trading system (FA-NNTS) in Bursa Malaysia, the ANN is trained using four accounting variables (PER, PBV, ROE and DPR) to predict long-term stock returns. This allows the network to discern the underlying relationship between profitability, cash flow and market valuation, with long-term stock returns. The results validate the hypotheses (H3a and H3b) that ANN-based fundamental strategy can yield significant return and outperform the B&H rule. The findings from the trading metrics show that FA-NNTS also generates superior mean return and lower risks (such as smaller exposure and maximum drawdown %). Most importantly, the fundamental trading system provides better returns to variability as indicated by its Sharpe (Sortino) value of 1.21 (2.09), when compared against the B&H rule with 0.65 (0.96). The findings support an accounting-based anomaly in the market. The results are generally in line with Eakins and Stansell (2003), Vanstone (2006) and Olson and Mossman (2003), and lend support to an earlier study by Thong (2002) in Malaysia.

6.2.2 Corporate Governance Analysis

Unlike the traditional fundamental strategy, the new fundamental analysis forecasts long-term returns by employing five governance variables (CEO, BSIZE, INST, GOVN and BIGN) as inputs to the ANN. For this part, the ANN learns the relationship between non-financial fundamentals about leadership structure, ownership structure and disclosure quality, with annual returns. Our findings support the hypotheses (H4a and H4b) that a neurally-enhanced corporate governance trading system can offer significant returns and outperform the B&H policy. Essentially, it generates a superior Sharpe (Sortino) ratio of 1.27 (2.44), which exceeds the ratio yielded by the B&H rule. With
respect to return to variability, CG-NNTS emerges as the most successful strategy among all other individual trading systems. The presence of a governance-based anomaly in Malaysia allows a money-making strategy to be built. The overall findings corroborate the benefit of using corporate governance information in forming profitable trading systems. The result is consistent with existing literature (Bauer, Guenster & Otten 2004; Bebchuk, Cohen & Ferrell 2009; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003).

6.2.3 Technical Analysis

As for the trading system trained using market data, the hypotheses (H5a and H5b) that technical analysis can offer significant returns and superior to that of the passive B&H benchmark are validated. The strategy utilises several technical variables (D, SMA, MACD, RSI, ATR and %B), which cover all technical categories (Pan 2003) as inputs to the ANN to forecast short-term returns. Specifically, the ANN learns the patterns between fractal, trend, cycle and volatility, to predict short-term returns. The results show that the dollar gain from trading using the technical trading system (TA-NNTS) surpasses the net profits obtained from B&H, traditional and new fundamental strategies. As compared to the B&H, TA-NNTS has a superior risk-return profile, generating Sharpe and Sortino ratios of 1.12 and 2.10, respectively. The evidence suggests that historical market data is not absorbed efficiently in the Malaysian market. The results corroborate Brock, Lakonishok and LeBaron (1992), Chong and Ng (2008), Dryden (1970), Metghalchi, Marcucci and Chang (2012) and Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003). Moreover, our findings also support Bessembinder and Chan (1995), Lai, Balachandher and Nor (2007) and Yao, Tan and Poh (1999) in their studies of Malaysia.

Overall, the results from the three individual strategies provide support for Proposition 5, which establishes that fundamental, corporate governance and technical trading systems (in isolation) can yield economically significant returns and outperform the B&H policy.

6.2.4 Classical Fusion Analysis

The above results confirm the efficacies of fundamental, corporate governance and technical strategies (in isolation) in the Malaysian market. In exploring the value of
combination rules, we first examine the abilities of classical fusion strategies. The strategy, CFUS-NNTS, uses two ANNs trained with accounting and technical information. The results show it produces the highest dollar gain over any other system, and far exceeds the net profits obtained by the B&H. With its Sharpe (Sortino) ratio of 1.80 (3.79), the classical fusion system yields higher returns with lower risks against its constituent strategies (FA-NNTS and TA-NNTS), the new fundamental analysis (CG-NNTS) and the passive benchmark (B&H) policy.

The results appear to confirm that the strengths of fundamental (technical) strategy are successful in offsetting the weaknesses of the other, and that fundamental and technical signals complement each other. In general, the findings are in line with Bernstein (1998), Bettman, Sault and Schultz (2009), Bonenkamp, Homburg and Kempf (2011), Brady (1975), Contreras, Hidalgo and Núñez-Letamendia (2012), Longo (1996) and Varga (2006). The results give sufficient evidence to support Proposition 4, in which the union of fundamental and technical analysis is better than each strategy in isolation. For Proposition 3, the research hypotheses that the CFUS-NNTS can yield significant return (H2a) and outperform the passive B&H rule (H2b) are also verified.

6.2.5 Novel Fusion Analysis

The novel fusion approach of integrating fundamental, corporate governance and technical analysis (FUSION-NNTS) is the main objective of this thesis. The empirical findings endorse the complementary nature of these distinct trading signals. In all the key trading metrics tested, this new fusion strategy produces the best results. For example, the strategy has the lowest drawdown and ulcer index, and the highest profit factor. In particular, FUSION-NNTS yields the highest Sharpe (1.95) and Sortino (4.81) ratios against all other neurally enhanced trading systems and the B&H policy. The results confirm that this innovative hybrid system produces the most superior return per unit of risk, and it is, therefore, the top strategy.

Similar to CFUS-NNTS, the findings provide support for the argument that the strengths of each trading rule, in this case fundamental, technical and corporate governance, compensates the shortcomings of the other. Although there is no prior
studies of the same tri-indicators’ genetic makeup, the results can be supported by previous literature in traditional fusion (for example Bonenkamp, Homburg & Kempf 2011; Contreras, Hidalgo & Nuñez-Letamendia 2012; Longo 1996; Varga 2006) as well as corporate governance (Bauer, Guenster & Otten 2004; Bebchuk, Cohen & Ferrell 2009; Gompers, Ishii & Metrick 2003) strategies. All in all, the evidence points towards supporting Proposition 2, in which the novel fusion strategy of the three sources of information is indeed superior to each strategy in isolation (P2a) and dominates the classical fusion policy (P2b). The results also verify the research hypotheses (H1a and H1b) that FUSION-NNTS can yield significant returns and outperform the passive B&H rule, which validate Proposition 1.

6.3 Implications of the Study

Based on the results discussed earlier, there are a number of implications of this study. We proceed by outlining several of the key implications for theory, practice and public policy.

6.3.1 Implications for Theory

Nobel Laureate Paul Samuelson claims that finance is the crown jewel of social science. In reference to this claim, Lo (2008, Conclusions, para. 3) argues that ‘the EMH must account for half the facets’. Extant literature in trading strategies attempt to contribute to the theory in regards to how the findings support or oppose the theory of efficient capital market, but existing results remain inconclusive. This thesis contributes to the ongoing debate of market efficiency by exploring the performance of five sophisticated trading systems within the context of realistic empirical settings. In the condition where the market is efficient, superior returns are associated with higher risk (Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003). Therefore, if the trading systems that are built using a related information set are capable of producing economic profits (after adjusting for risk and costs), they pose a serious challenge to the efficient market theory (with respect to that information set) (Jensen 1978). Naturally, the results presented in this thesis have direct implications for the weak and semi-strong forms of market efficiency.
In the weak-form EMH, current stock prices are said to fully reflect all available market information, such as historical prices and volume. If this holds, technical analysis will not be able to outperform the simple B&H strategy since the market adjusts rapidly to this information (Fama & Blume 1966; Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003; Vanstone 2006). In contrast, the results presented in this thesis clearly show that our ANN trading system trained using fractal, trend, cycle and volatility indicators is capable of forecasting short-term returns and significantly outperforming the benchmark B&H even after deducting costs. The fact that TA-NNTS also produces greater Sharpe and Sortino ratios compared to the B&H confirms that our findings are not contributed to higher risk. As such, the evidence in this thesis supports the castle in the air theory of Keynes (Malkiel 2007) and indicates a violation of the weak-form market efficiency in the Malaysian stock market.

In the semi-strong form EMH, market prices are said to fully reflect all publicly available information. If this is the case, the analysis of financial statement information will not be beneficial and will be incapable of dominating the B&H rule (Malkiel 2007; Reilly & Brown 2003; Vanstone 2006). In a similar vein, the use of corporate governance data should not be able to generate abnormal returns (Aman & Nguyen 2008; Bebchuk, Cohen & Wang 2013; Moorman 2005), since this information is already absorbed and appropriately priced by the market. However, our results show that both traditional and new fundamental strategies are capable of identifying undervalued stocks using publicly available information and outperform the B&H, even after adjusting for costs and risks. In other words, valuation, cash flow, profitability, leadership structure, ownership structure and disclosure quality information are not efficiently priced by the market. For this reason, the evidence supports the firm foundation theory as postulated by Graham and Dodd (1934), which in turn suggests that the semi-strong EMH does not apply to the Bursa Malaysia.

The principle of the semi-strong form EMH also incorporates market data (weak-form EMH) (Cuthbertson & Nitzsche 2004; Loh 2005; Reilly & Brown 2003). In consequence, the EMH dictates that any trading system that makes use of market (past prices and volume) as well as non-market (accounting and corporate governance) information will not be capable of producing superior returns over the simple B&H rule. Our results show otherwise. Both the classical and novel fusions trading systems yield
superior returns and dominate the B&H strategy, as well as produce greater Sharpe and Sortino ratios. Again, these results cast doubt on the validity of semi-strong EMH in the Bursa Malaysia.

Overall, our results convincingly suggest that the Malaysian stock market is not semi-strong efficient in processing financial and non-financial information. The findings also repudiate EMH even at its weak form. Reilly and Brown (2003) argues that many influential studies are devoted to examining market efficiency, particularly because of the serious effect it has on real-world trading practices. In fact, Lo (2008) claims that the EMH is one of the most fiercely debated theories in all areas of social science. This study adds to the existing body of literature in this area. The results from our trading systems have direct implications for market efficiency, and the issue of an efficient stock market, consequently, has immense practical and policy implications (Cooray & Wickremasinghe 2007).

6.3.2 Implications for Practice

Nissim and Penman (2001) argue that the purpose of research is to affect practice. We agree with this view. However, in order for a trading system developed in academia to be workable in the real world, practical systems and realistic constraints have to be considered. This thesis has examined the construction of neurally enhanced full-fledged trading systems and investigates these strategies in the presence of practical constraints, including round lots, trading budget, short selling restriction, transaction costs and realistic sample portfolios.

Even after considering the abovementioned constraints and risks, each of our trading systems produce significant returns and outperform the passive B&H rule. This implies that traders who endeavour to outperform the market can successfully do so by trading using the active strategies presented in this thesis. Since historical market data and publicly available accounting and corporate governance information are not fully reflected in market prices, traders will be able to exploit market inefficiency by devising profitable trading strategies, which include all the major factors described in Chande (1997) and Pardo (2008). Needless to say, they can use technical (fundamental) analysis
to forecast future short (long) term returns, as prices do not respond instantaneously to market (non-market) information. Those who are concerned with socially responsible factors may also find the use of a corporate governance trading system beneficial. Ultimately, for investors who wish to yield the most superior risk-return tradeoffs, they can decide to utilise the novel hybrid approach, which considers financial, non-financial and market information. Institutional investors (buy-side) can also use these full-fledged trading systems in their algorithmic trading.

Our findings also have implications for investment firms, security analysts and mutual funds. Given the importance of trading rules, money management and risk control on performance, investment banks and stockbroking firms can equip their stockbrokers and analysts with this knowledge. Professional qualifications, such as Chartered Financial Analyst (CFA) and CMT, can also be beneficial. In constructing sophisticated trading systems, however, there is a need to understand complex mathematical models of the financial market and to program the related rules. Because the stock market does not move in a simple, linear manner, it is essential to consider issues such as non-linearity and chaos in the market. In this sense, these firms can also hire programmers and people from the quantitative backgrounds (such as physics, mathematics and computer science), who are experts in this area. Indeed, there is now a high demand for these ‘rocket scientists’ in the investment field, most notably on Wall Street.

Financial analysts (sell-side) will be able to employ the methods presented in this thesis to offer recommendations for individual traders and institutional investors. Instead of focusing only on simple rules to enter and exit the trades by assessing whether the securities are undervalued (overvalued) and/or if the timing to enter (exit) the market is right, they can use neural networks to train related indicators and also highlight the schemes for correct position sizing and risk management by using sophisticated financial modelling techniques. As a result, equity research analysts can give ‘buy’, ‘hold’ or ‘sell’ advice based on the signals emitted from the full-fledged mechanical trading systems.

The findings of this thesis also open up a possibility for the development of new funds. Fisher and Statman (1997) observe that investment advice from mutual fund firms closely resemble the naive Talmudic rule (uniform distribution of investment funds
among all assets or stocks, popularly known as the $1/N$ rule). Rather than subscribing to simple diversification policies or passively tracking the benchmark index, these firms can also assign their funds to active strategies using sophisticated trading systems.

In Malaysia, for example, there is still a limited number of funds that invest in firms with good corporate governance (such as the Hwang Select Opportunity Fund). As such, there is a lot of potential for other firms to follow suit in making available socially responsible financial products. Further, funds that merge traditional fundamental with technical analysis are scarce. For instance, see CAN SLIM® Select Growth Fund by NorthCoast Asset Management in the US. Thus, the findings of this study not only support the benefit of combining the two, but also the benefit of building funds that incorporate the ternion of indicators, within the context of full-fledged trading systems. Proper money management and stop loss rules can ameliorate risk exposure associated with managing a large amount of money. Taken as a whole, the findings of this study offer valuable information for a wide range of market participants.

### 6.3.3 Implications for Public Policy

The profitability from the trading systems, and thus market inefficiency, also has implications for public policy. Market efficiency is a key issue for government policy making (Cooray & Wickremasinghe 2007; Moorman 2005). If the market is efficient, the prevailing stock prices already manifest relevant information about accounting, corporate governance and technical data, among others. Thus, the government can rely on market data to form policies (Moorman 2005). The results presented earlier, however, refute the validity of EMH in Malaysia at both weak and semi-strong forms. Put another way, public data on historical market, financial statements and corporate governance are not immediately reflected in prices.

---

87 These passive investment strategies subscribe to the notion of an efficient market. Since the manager is not involved with active management, the advantages of index funds are that they incur lower management fees and trading costs (because of lower turnover). However, tracking errors may lead to additional costs and result in the funds underperforming the benchmark index further. Some examples of index tracking funds in Malaysia are OSK-UOB KLCI Tracker Fund and AMB Index-Linked Trust Fund.

88 Note that this techno-fundamental fund is only offered to US residents. As the name shows, it is based on the CAN SLIM® fusion approach advocated by William O’Neil. The fund is distributed by Quasar Distributors, but it is not sponsored, endorsed or sold by Investor’s Business Daily®.
The findings of this study suggest that government authorities may need to intervene in order to ensure efficiency in the Bursa Malaysia. While an inefficient market benefits traders and speculators, an efficient market is important as it enhances confidence in the stock market and allows efficient allocation of capital. In order to identify the necessary policies needed to be taken, we first diagnose several possible causes for inefficiency.

Normally in emerging markets, information may not be circulated in a timely manner. If this is the case, the government can put in place policies to ensure that data is quickly transmitted to the public (see, for example, Cooray & Wickremasinghe 2007). In Malaysia, however, the requirements of timely disclosure have already been established. The Bursa Malaysia Listing Requirements 9.23(1) obliges listed firms to issue their audited annual reports within six months from the end of the financial year, at which point the digital versions of these reports are made available in Bursa Malaysia website instantaneously. Further, the progress in electronic trading should have made the market more efficient (Shynkevich 2012). In Malaysia, an online trading platform has already been available since the early 2000s, which provides real time stock data. With fast broadband infrastructure and 3G (now 4G) networks, traders are not only able to access pricing data, but also execute buy (sell) trades at their fingertips. As such, it is unlikely that slow information distribution is the cause of the Malaysian market being inefficient.

Another aspect that usually contributes to a market being inefficient is illiquidity and high trading costs. Emerging markets are generally less liquid and charge higher costs for trading. Reilly and Brown (2003) claim that lower costs lead to a more efficient market. Moreover, as argued by Shynkevich (2012), the development of electronic trading and exchange traded funds further reduce costs and in turn boost liquidity, which results in the market being more efficient. Looking at these arguments, the Malaysian market should have been efficient, with the trading costs being low and brokerage fees fully negotiable (for cash upfront and internet trading), as well as with the introduction of ETF in 2007. Moreover, stocks from the FTSE Bursa Malaysia Index Series can be considered sufficiently liquid, as required by the FTSE, and its

---

89 Specifically, for the stocks to be eligible for inclusion, they need to conform to the rules set out by FTSE with regards to eligibility, free float and liquidity.
liquidity is also apparent based on the report by the World Bank (2009). Therefore, the source of Bursa Malaysia inefficiency cannot be assigned to these factors.

Since the abovementioned factors are not likely to be the cause for the violation of an efficient market, we conjecture several possibilities that may have led to the apparent inefficiency. Under the EMH, it is assumed that all agents process relevant, publicly available information in the same way (Cuthbertson & Nitzsche 2004). Even if there are any errors or irrational traders, they are assumed to be random and unbiased, and thus, cancel each other out. Instead, our findings suggest there might be large number of irrational traders that base their decisions on rumours and the presence of herding. As well, there might not be sufficient smart money traders to quickly capitalise on this divergence to push prices back to their fundamental values. Even if there are many rational traders, they might largely process information using heterogeneous and erroneous forecasting techniques (i.e., simple or linear models to explain fundamental, governance and/or technical relationships with stock returns). Because market price is purely a function of supply and demand, the use of fallible trading systems by the majority of investors may result in the discrepancy between prices and intrinsic values.

Accordingly, the inefficiency of the Malaysian market leads to policy decisions being made on case by case basis rather than the more standardised evidence from market information, as suggested by Moorman (2005). Policy makers may also use the strategies built in this thesis to spot possible future price movements. For example, through government-linked investment companies (such as the Employees Provident Fund, National Pension Fund and Permodalan Nasional Berhad), with large funds at their disposal, they can exploit trading opportunities by investing in undervalued stocks to counter noise traders, and as a result, eliminate security mispricing. In short, they can act as arbitrageurs to bring the price up (down) when the stock is underpriced (overpriced). Nonetheless, the limitation of this approach is that stocks do not have perfect substitutes for them to sell short (in the case of overpricing) and buy a substitute.

90 Indeed, Lai and Lau (2004), based on the data from 1992 to 2001, find evidence of herding behaviour in the Malaysian stock market, particularly during the Asian financial crisis. As such, the effect of the global financial crisis (in our early sample period), to a certain extent, may also magnify this behaviour. In other words, traders may have reacted with dismay and further pushed stock prices below their intrinsic values, as manifested by the KLCI, which plunged in value. In 2008, for example, the KLCI dropped from 1,435.68 on 2 January to only 876.75 on 31 December (that is, a fall of 39% in just a year).
Moreover, the RSS in Bursa Malaysia limits the extent to which the stocks can be shorted, while risk aversion might also deter any correction to mispricing.91

As far as the regulatory bodies are concerned, policy makers can impose revisions on the existing syllabus (or design additional modules) for the licensing examination to include learning objectives on corporate governance, fusion analysis, risk control and money management. At the moment, those who intend to apply for a dealer’s representative license need to sit for Module 6 (Stock Market and Securities Law) and Module 7 (Financial Statement Analysis and Asset Valuation) by the SC, and coverage in the latter focuses only on the traditional fundamental analysis. For existing market professionals, formal training via CPE approved courses can also include the above materials. In short, proper training for licensed dealers, as well as educating the general public on the various issues about the stock market, the use of position sizing and risk management strategies (among others), may also contribute to the Bursa Malaysia becoming more efficient.

6.4 Limitations of the Study

There is a caveat that needs to be noted that relates to the use of ANNs. Although ANNs are known to excel in pattern recognition and financial forecasting, they are not a panacea. Given their nature as a black-box modelling technique, they possess little capability (albeit difficult) for explanatory purposes (Trippi & Turban 1996), effectively preventing us from uncovering the significance of each trading indicator (input). Nonetheless, it generally goes outside the scope of research in this topic (see, for example, Olson & Mossman 2003; Thawornwong, Enke & Dagli 2003; Vanstone 2006) to extract the information from the ANNs. Instead, the analysis is typically based on the out-of-sample metrics, and thus, this limitation is not of significant concern (see Trippi & Turban 1996).

Another limitation is not specifically confined to this study, but relates to mutual funds in general. In this thesis, we have constructed five sophisticated trading systems that can be used by active traders, who share the common goal of outperforming the stock market

91 For further discussions on these issues, see Cuthbertson and Nitzsche (2004).
by exploiting market inefficiency. We have also previously discussed how the results open up a possibility for the development of new funds. In practice, however, mutual funds often have policy statements that require sufficient diversification in order to reduce unsystematic risk. Although active strategies may outperform a broad-based market index, very often they are based on undiversified portfolios. As a result, these policies might create a barrier in forming portfolios based on the trading systems built in this thesis. This limitation, however, is not relevant for active traders.

6.5 Suggestions for Future Research

Sir Isaac Newton argues that ‘to explain all nature is too difficult a task for any one man or even for any one age. Tis much better to do a little with certainty, and leave the rest for others that come after you, than to explain all things’ (Rogers 1982, p. 231). Within the context of trading strategies, there is an enormous body of literature spanning financial statement, corporate governance, technical and, to a lesser extent, fusion analysis. In reflecting on Newton, therefore, it would have been a herculean task for a researcher to investigate all the above trading strategies in a single, exhaustive study. Nonetheless, this thesis has made a significant leap from extant literature by examining the performance of each trading system above in a single extensive and comprehensive study. In light of the evidence presented in this thesis, we suggest a number of possible further studies using the same experimental set up.

For the first major function (entry and exit rules), our ANNs emit buy (sell) signals based on the trained indicators drawn from the related fundamental, governance and technical data. The selection of these variables is supported by the existing research. Future studies may consider different indicators. For example, other financial ratios, corporate governance and/or technical indicators may also provide useful information in mapping the relationship to forecast future returns. In addition, the focus on new fundamental research in this study is constrained to corporate governance, which is considered the most crucial SRI factor for traders (Mercer 2006). Given the recent increase in awareness among investors in issues such as human rights, animal testing, nuclear power and global warming (see for example Budde 2008; Renneboog, Ter Horst & Zhang 2008), it would be fascinating to analyse the broader concept of socially
responsible investing. In this aspect, future studies can also employ environmental and/or social factors as inputs for training the neural network to predict long-term returns.

In relation to the second major function (position sizing), our framework is based upon the anti-Martingale strategy as described by Balsara (1992) and Tharp (1998). The choice for this approach can be supported from logical grounds and mitigates the risk associated with the gambler’s fallacy (Tharp 1998). It is apparent that the many forms of position sizing techniques available open up possibilities for further research that goes outside the scope of this thesis. For instance, following Babcock (1989), future studies may explore the effect on trading performance by experimenting with different money management rules. Strategies such as the Kelly method, Martingale, optimal f, pyramiding and volatility adjusted approaches (for details, see Balsara 1992; Pardo 2008; Tharp 1998; Vince 1992) also offer limitless prospects for further investigation.

For the third major function (risk management), our stop loss threshold follows on from the advice given by Buffett (Lynch 1994). On the basis of our in-sample MAE, we also find that this benchmark is reasonable, and this is in proximity with the stop level for the fundamental strategies observed in Vanstone (2006). Further experimentations using different stop loss policies may provide motivating insights into their effects on trading performance. For instance, future studies can investigate the use of a stop threshold advocated by other real life practitioners (such as a 7% or 8% level as proposed by O’Neil 2009). Other forms of stop procedures, for example, dollar stop, volatility stop and trailing stop (see Pardo 2008), can also be examined.

With respect to investigating the performance of the trading systems, we employ out-of-sample analysis to explore these strategies using blind holdout period (1 July 2008 to 30 June 2011). By splitting the data into two non-overlapping periods, we provide external validity to the trading models and this allows us to identify if the superior performance of the trading systems is merely a result of network overfitting and data mining bias, or due to their efficacies in exploiting market inefficiency. Future studies can examine the
trading strategies by splitting the data to reflect different market phases, such as bear, bull and stable periods.92

Finally, consistent with the extant literature, we have utilised the typical B&H approach as the benchmark strategy. Moreover, the performance of our trading systems has also been compared to those of seven investable indices. If the debate on the superiority of the trading systems developed in this thesis is to be moved forward, future research can perhaps extend these evaluations against other forms of realistic strategies as well. One example of such a strategy is portfolio analysis, which is used most prevalently in the mutual funds industry.93 Since a portfolio choice problem deals with allocating budget across several assets (or stocks), it will be intriguing to contest the efficacies of stock selection and/or market timing trading systems engineered in this thesis (which attempt to shift the efficient frontier vertically) against those obtained from diversification strategies (which attempt to provide the best combination of risk and return along the Pareto optimal front).94

---

92 Recall that the out-of-sample period in this study covers both the global financial crisis and its recovery phases. Note that the crisis period during the holdout sample is less than a year and thus will be too small and insignificant for making valid empirical analysis. Furthermore, it goes outside the scope of this thesis to analyse the trading performances using other time periods (or sub-periods). Instead, this study relies on a single holdout period for analysis, and this is consistent with Thawornwong, Enke and Dagli (2003), Tsibouris and Zeidenberg (1995) and Vanstone (2006), among others. In any event, several other studies similarly do not split their data according to the related economic crises. For example, Gunasekarage and Power (2001) explore simple moving average rules in the South Asian markets during the period January 1990 to March 2000, but do not split their period to reflect the related crises in India (in 1991) and Bangladesh (in 1996). Piotroski and So (2012) explore fundamental strategies covering the period 1972 to 2010 in the US, and the authors do not split their data to indicate the 2008 global financial crisis. Finally, Yu et al. (2013) explore simple technical trading rules in the Southeast Asian markets from 1991 to 2008; the authors do not split their data, even though their entire period covers the Asian and global financial crises as well as the recovery periods.

93 Markowitz’s (1952) mean variance model is arguably the most popular portfolio optimisation approach (Branke et al. 2009), although interestingly, large number of mutual funds follow the simple Talmudic approach (Fisher & Statman 1997). Nevertheless, while these allocation strategies are indeed practical, extant surveys confirm that market participants view portfolio choice as not as popular as, and ranks below, fundamental, technical and fusion trading strategies (Maditinos, Šević & Theriou 2007; Mohamad & Nassir 1997) that dominate the stock market. Portfolio allocation subscribes to the efficient market hypothesis, and therefore is in contrast to the theory of firm foundation (castle in the air), which supports fundamental (technical) strategy.

94 For example, Markowitz (1952) argues that it is portfolio selection, not stock selection, which matters. Sharpe, Alexander and Bailey (1999) assert that focusing investment on a single stock with greatest expected returns is hazardous, and that investors should spread their investments. Statman (2000), however, argues that allocation strategy is pivotal not because it is superior, but because investors are not competent in stock selection or market timing. In contrast, supporters of fundamental, technical and/or fusion strategies (such as Warren Buffett, John Maynard Keynes, Gerald Loeb and William O’Neil) strongly oppose portfolio allocation strategy. Buffett cautions investors against diversification and advises them to employ stock selection rather than subscribing to Markowitz’s (1952) paradigm (Harvey 2010). In his famous letter to FC Scott in 1934 (see Winslow 2003), Keynes acknowledges that the right strategy is to concentrate large funds
in specific stocks that traders are familiar with, and that it is wrong to diversify across many stocks with little knowledge of them. Loeb (1957) is more critical, in which he argues that diversification strategy ‘is a necessity for the beginner’ (p. 10) and that those who follow the strategy reveal their inadequate trading knowledge. For experts, he adds, portfolio diversification is an impossibility. In a similar vein, O’Neil (2009) argues that traders should invest in a small number of carefully chosen stocks, and that wide diversification shows lack of knowledge. The comparison between these competing strategies may also provide further insights into the efficiency of the stock market, since portfolio allocation subscribes to the theory of an efficient market. All in all, the debate of stock selection and/or market timing versus portfolio diversification strategy provides an interesting scope for further research.
References


Aby, CD, Briscoe, NR, Jones, MD & Kromis, SG 2001, 'Selection of undervalued stock investments for pension plans and deferred compensation programs', *Journal of Deferred Compensation*, vol. 6, no. 3, pp. 64-76.


Bachelier, L 1900, 'Théorie de la spéculation', *Annales Scientifiques de l’École Normale Supérieure Sér. 3*, vol. 17, pp. 21-86.


Darvas, N 1960, How I made $2,000,000 in the stock market, American Research Council, Larchmont, New York.


Hackett, CW, Jr. 1968, *A techno-fundamental portfolio management simulation with computer applications*, vol. 7 (Revised), Studies in Banking and Finance, Bureau of Business Research, University of Texas.


Marshall, BR & Cahan, RH 2005, 'Is technical analysis profitable on a stock market which has characteristics that suggest it may be inefficient?', *Research in International Business and Finance*, vol. 19, no. 3, pp. 384–98.


Ramirez, CD & Tan, LH 2003, 'Singapore Inc. versus the private sector: are government-linked companies different?', IMF Working Paper, no. WP/03/156, pp. 1-21.


Reilly, F & Brown, K 2003, Investment analysis and portfolio management, 7th edn, Thomson/South-Western, Cincinnati, OH.


Saadouni, B & Simon, J 2004, 'Methods used by Thai and Malaysian security analysts to appraise ordinary shares', *Asian Review of Accounting*, vol. 12, no. 2, pp. 25-56.


Shapiro, SS & Wilk, MB 1965, 'An analysis of variance test for normality (complete samples)', *Biometrika*, vol. 52, no. 3/4, pp. 591-611.


Tan, C 1999, 'A hybrid financial trading system incorporating chaos theory, statistical and artificial intelligence/soft computing methods', paper presented to Queensland Finance Conference, Queensland, 30 September - 1 October.


194


Welch, B 1947, 'The generalization of "Student's" problem when several different population variances are involved', Biometrika, vol. 34, no. 1-2, pp. 28-35.


Wilder, JW 1978, New concepts in technical trading systems, Trend Research, Greensboro, NC.


Appendix

Appendix I
FA-NNTS Returns Distributions

(a) Daily distribution

(b) Weekly distribution

(c) Monthly distribution
Appendix II
CG-NNTS Returns Distributions

(a) Daily distribution

(b) Weekly distribution

(c) Monthly distribution
Appendix III
TA-NNTS Returns Distributions

(a) Daily distribution

(b) Weekly distribution

(c) Monthly distribution
Appendix IV
CFUS-NNTS Returns Distributions

(a) Daily distribution

(b) Weekly distribution

(c) Monthly distribution
Appendix V
FUSION-NNTS Returns Distributions

(a) Daily distribution

(b) Weekly distribution

(c) Monthly distribution